Package ‘ggplot2’

May 3, 2022

Version 3.3.6
Title Create Elegant Data Visualisations Using the Grammar of Graphics
Description A system for 'declaratively' creating graphics, based on "The Grammar of Graphics". You provide the data, tell 'ggplot2' how to map variables to aesthetics, what graphical primitives to use, and it takes care of the details.
Depends R (>= 3.3)
Imports digest, glue, grDevices, grid, gtable (>= 0.1.1), isoband, MASS, mgcv, rlang (>= 0.4.10), scales (>= 0.5.0), stats, tibble, withr (>= 2.0.0)
Suggests covr, ragg, dplyr, ggplot2movies, hexbin, Hmisc, interp, knitr, lattice, mapproj, maps, maptools, multcomp, munsell, nlme, profvis, quantreg, RCColorBrewer, rgeos, rmarkdown, rpart, sf (>= 0.7-3), svglite (>= 1.2.0.9001), testthat (>= 2.1.0), vdiffr (>= 1.0.0), xml2
Enhances sp
License MIT + file LICENSE
URL https://ggplot2.tidyverse.org,
https://github.com/tidyverse/ggplot2
BugReports https://github.com/tidyverse/ggplot2/issues
LazyData true
Collate 'ggproto.r' 'ggplot-global.R' 'aaa-.r'
'aes-colour-fill-alpha.r' 'aes-evaluation.r'
'aes-group-order.r' 'aes-linetype-size-shape.r'
'aes-position.r' 'compat-plyr.R' 'utilities.r' 'aes.r'
'legend-draw.r' 'geom-.r' 'annotation-custom.r'
'annotation-logticks.r' 'geom-polygon.r' 'geom-map.r'
'annotation-map.r' 'geom-raster.r' 'annotation-raster.r'
'annotation.r' 'autolayer.r' 'autoplot.r' 'axis-secondary.R'
'backports.R' 'bench.r' 'bin.R' 'coord-.r' 'coord-cartesian-.r'
'coord-fixed.r' 'coord-flip.r' 'coord-map.r' 'coord-munch.r'
'coord-polar.r' 'coord-quickmap.R' 'coord-sf.R'
R topics documented:

RoxygenNote  7.1.1
Encoding  UTF-8
Config/Needs/website  ggtext, tidyr, forcats, tidyverse/tidytemplate
NeedsCompilation  no
Author  Hadley Wickham [aut] (<https://orcid.org/0000-0003-4757-117X>),
    Winston Chang [aut] (<https://orcid.org/0000-0002-1576-2126>),
    Lionel Henry [aut],
    Thomas Lin Pedersen [aut, cre]
    (<https://orcid.org/0000-0002-5147-4711>),
    Kohske Takahashi [aut],
    Claus Wilke [aut] (<https://orcid.org/0000-0002-7470-9261>),
    Kara Woo [aut] (<https://orcid.org/0000-0002-5125-4188>),
    Hiroaki Yutani [aut] (<https://orcid.org/0000-0002-3385-7233>),
    Dewey Dunnington [aut] (<https://orcid.org/0000-0002-9415-4582>),
    RStudio [cph, fnd]
Maintainer  Thomas Lin Pedersen <thomas.pedersen@rstudio.com>
Repository  CRAN
Date/Publication  2022-05-03 07:00:14 UTC

R topics documented:

+ gg ..........................................................  6
aes ............................................................  7
aes_ .........................................................  9
aes_colour_fill_alpha ....................................... 10
aes_eval ..................................................... 12
aes_group_order ............................................. 13
aes_linetype_size_shape ................................... 15
aes_position ............................................... 16
annotate ..................................................... 18
annotation_custom ......................................... 19
annotation_logticks ........................................ 20
annotation_map ............................................. 22
annotation_raster ......................................... 24
autolayer .................................................... 25
autoplot ..................................................... 25
borders ....................................................... 26
CoordSf ....................................................... 28
coord_cartesian ............................................ 34
coord_fixed .................................................. 35
coord_flip ................................................... 36
coord_map .................................................... 37
coord_polar .................................................. 40
coord_trans .................................................. 41
cut_interval .................................................. 44
diamonds ...................................................... 45
draw_key ............................................................... 46
economics ............................................................ 47
expand_limits ....................................................... 48
expansion ............................................................ 48
facet_grid ............................................................ 49
facet_wrap ............................................................ 52
faithfuld .............................................................. 54
fortify ................................................................. 55
geom_abline .......................................................... 55
geom_bar ............................................................. 58
geom_bin_2d .......................................................... 62
geom_blank ........................................................... 64
geom_boxplot ........................................................ 65
gem_contour .......................................................... 69
gem_count ............................................................. 74
gem_crossbar .......................................................... 77
gem_density ........................................................... 80
gem_density_2d ........................................................ 84
gem_dotplot ............................................................ 88
gem_errorbarh ....................................................... 92
gem_freqpoly .......................................................... 94
gem_function .......................................................... 99
gem_hex ................................................................. 102
gem_jitter ............................................................... 104
gem_label ............................................................... 106
gem_map ................................................................. 111
gem_path ............................................................... 114
gem_point .............................................................. 118
gem_polygon ........................................................... 120
gem_qq_line ............................................................ 123
gem_quantile ........................................................... 127
gem_raster .............................................................. 129
gem_ribbon ............................................................. 132
gem_rug ................................................................. 135
gem_segment ........................................................... 138
gem_smooth ............................................................ 141
gem_spoke .............................................................. 145
gem_violin .............................................................. 147
get_alt_text ............................................................ 151
ggplot ................................................................. 152
ggproto ................................................................. 154
ggsave ................................................................. 155
ggtheme ................................................................. 157
guides ................................................................. 160
guide_axis .............................................................. 162
guide_bins .............................................................. 163
guide_colourbar ...................................................... 165
guide_coloursteps ................................................... 170
R topics documented:

- guide_legend ........................................ 172
- guide_none ........................................... 175
- hmisc .................................................. 176
- labeller ............................................... 177
- labellers ............................................. 179
- label_bquote ......................................... 181
- labs .................................................... 182
- limits .................................................. 183
- luv_colours .......................................... 185
- margin ................................................ 186
- mean_se ............................................... 188
- midwest .............................................. 189
- mpg .................................................... 190
- msleep ............................................... 191
- position_dodge ..................................... 192
- position_identity ................................. 194
- position_jitter .................................... 194
- position_jitterdodge ............................ 195
- position_nudge .................................... 196
- position_stack ..................................... 197
- presidential ....................................... 200
- print.ggplot ......................................... 200
- print.ggproto ....................................... 201
- qplot .................................................. 202
- resolution ......................................... 204
- scale_alpha ......................................... 205
- scale_binned ....................................... 206
- scale_colour_brewer ................................ 208
- scale_colour_continuous ....................... 211
- scale_colour_discrete ............................ 213
- scale_colour_gradient ......................... 215
- scale_colour_grey ................................ 220
- scale_colour_hue ................................... 222
- scale_colour_steps ............................... 225
- scale_colour_viridis_d ......................... 229
- scale_continuous ................................. 232
- scale_date .......................................... 236
- scale_identity ....................................... 240
- scale_linetype ..................................... 241
- scale_manual ...................................... 243
- scale_shape ........................................ 246
- scale_size ......................................... 248
- scale_x_discrete .................................. 251
- seals ............................................... 254
- sec_axis ............................................ 254
- stat_ecdf ............................................ 256
- stat_ellipse ........................................ 258
- stat_identity ....................................... 260
Description

+ is the key to constructing sophisticated ggplot2 graphics. It allows you to start simple, then get more and more complex, checking your work at each step.

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'gg'
e1 + e2
e1 %+% e2
```

Arguments

- `e1`: An object of class `ggplot()` or a `theme()`.
- `e2`: A plot component, as described below.

What can you add?

You can add any of the following types of objects:

- An `aes()` object replaces the default aesthetics.
- A layer created by a `geom_` or `stat_` function adds a new layer.
- A scale overrides the existing scale.
- A `theme()` modifies the current theme.
- A `coord` overrides the current coordinate system.
- A facet specification overrides the current faceting.

To replace the current default data frame, you must use ` %+%`, due to S3 method precedence issues. You can also supply a list, in which case each element of the list will be added in turn.

See Also

- `theme()`
Examples

```r
base <-
  ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
  geom_point()
base + geom_smooth()

# To override the data, you must use %+%
base %+% subset(mpg, fl == "p")

# Alternatively, you can add multiple components with a list.
# This can be useful to return from a function.
base + list(subset(mpg, fl == "p"), geom_smooth())
```

aes

Construct aesthetic mappings

Description

Aesthetic mappings describe how variables in the data are mapped to visual properties (aesthetics) of geoms. Aesthetic mappings can be set in `ggplot()` and in individual layers.

Usage

```r
aes(x, y, ...)
```

Arguments

```r
x, y, ...
```

List of name-value pairs in the form `aesthetic = variable` describing which variables in the layer data should be mapped to which aesthetics used by the paired geom/stat. The expression `variable` is evaluated within the layer data, so there is no need to refer to the original dataset (i.e., use `ggplot(df, aes(variable))` instead of `ggplot(df, aes(df$variable))`). The names for `x` and `y` aesthetics are typically omitted because they are so common; all other aesthetics must be named.

Details

This function also standardises aesthetic names by converting `color` to `colour` (also in substrings, e.g., `point_color` to `point_colour`) and translating old style R names to ggplot names (e.g., `pch` to `shape` and `cex` to `size`).

Value

A list with class `uneval`. Components of the list are either quosures or constants.
Quasiquotation

`aes()` is a **quoting function**. This means that its inputs are quoted to be evaluated in the context of the data. This makes it easy to work with variables from the data frame because you can name those directly. The flip side is that you have to use quasiquotation to program with `aes()`. See a tidy evaluation tutorial such as the dplyr programming vignette to learn more about these techniques.

**See Also**

`vars()` for another quoting function designed for faceting specifications.

**Examples**

```r
aes(x = mpg, y = wt)
aes(mpg, wt)
```

# You can also map aesthetics to functions of variables
aes(x = mpg ^ 2, y = wt / cyl)

# Or to constants
aes(x = 1, colour = "smooth")

# Aesthetic names are automatically standardised
aes(col = x)
aes(fg = x)
aes(color = x)
aes(colour = x)

# `aes()` is passed to either `ggplot()` or specific layer. Aesthetics supplied to `ggplot()` are used as defaults for every layer.
```r
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) + geom_point()
ggplot(mpg) + geom_point(aes(displ, hwy))
```

# Tidy evaluation ----------------------------------------------------
# `aes()` automatically quotes all its arguments, so you need to use tidy evaluation to create wrappers around ggplot2 pipelines. The simplest case occurs when your wrapper takes dots:
```r
scatter_by <- function(data, ...) {
  ggplot(data) + geom_point(aes(...))
}
scatter_by(mtcars, disp, drat)
```

# If your wrapper has a more specific interface with named arguments, you need "enquote and unquote":
```r
scatter_by <- function(data, x, y) {
  x <- enquo(x)
  y <- enquo(y)
  ggplot(data) + geom_point(aes(!x, !y))
}
scatter_by(mtcars, disp, drat)
```

# Note that users of your wrapper can use their own functions in the
# quoted expressions and all will resolve as it should!
cut3 <- function(x) cut_number(x, 3)
scatter_by(mtcars, cut3(disp), drat)

---

**Define aesthetic mappings programmatically**

**Description**

Aesthetic mappings describe how variables in the data are mapped to visual properties (aesthetics) of geoms. `aes()` uses non-standard evaluation to capture the variable names. `aes_()` and `aes_string()` require you to explicitly quote the inputs either with "" for `aes_string()`, or with quote or ~ for `aes_()`. (`aes_q()` is an alias to `aes_()`). This makes `aes_()` and `aes_string()` easy to program with.

**Usage**

```r
aes_ (x, y, ...)
aes_string (x, y, ...)
aes_q (x, y, ...)```

**Arguments**

`x, y, ...` List of name value pairs. Elements must be either quoted calls, strings, one-sided formulas or constants.

**Details**

`aes_string()` and `aes_()` are particularly useful when writing functions that create plots because you can use strings or quoted names/calls to define the aesthetic mappings, rather than having to use `substitute()` to generate a call to `aes()`.

I recommend using `aes_()`, because creating the equivalents of `aes(colour = "my colour")` or `aes(x = `X$1``)` with `aes_string()` is quite clunky.

**Life cycle**

All these functions are soft-deprecated. Please use tidy evaluation idioms instead (see the quasiquotation section in `aes()` documentation).

**See Also**

`aes()`
Examples

```r
# Three ways of generating the same aesthetics
aes(mpg, wt, col = cyl)
aes_(quote(mpg), quote(wt), col = quote(cyl))
aes_(~mpg, ~wt, col = ~cyl)
aes_string("mpg", "wt", col = "cyl")

# You can't easily mimic these calls with aes_string
aes("$100", colour = "smooth")
aes_(~ "$100", colour = "smooth")
# Ok, you can, but it requires a _lot_ of quotes
aes_string("\"$100\", colour = \"smooth\")

# Convert strings to names with as.name
var <- "cyl"
aes(col = x)
aes_(col = as.name(var))
```

Description

These aesthetics parameters change the colour (colour and fill) and the opacity (alpha) of geom elements on a plot. Almost every geom has either colour or fill (or both), as well as can have their alpha modified. Modifying colour on a plot is a useful way to enhance the presentation of data, often especially when a plot graphs more than two variables.

Colour and fill

Colours and fills can be specified in the following ways:

- A name, e.g., "red". R has 657 built-in named colours, which can be listed with `grDevices::colors()`.
- An rgb specification, with a string of the form "#RRGGBB" where each of the pairs RR, GG, BB consists of two hexadecimal digits giving a value in the range 00 to FF. You can optionally make the colour transparent by using the form "#RRGGBBAA".
- An NA, for a completely transparent colour.

Alpha

Alpha refers to the opacity of a geom. Values of alpha range from 0 to 1, with lower values corresponding to more transparent colors.

Alpha can additionally be modified through the colour or fill aesthetic if either aesthetic provides color values using an rgb specification ("#RRGGBBAA"), where AA refers to transparency values.
aes_colour_fill_alpha

See Also

- Other options for modifying colour: `scale_colour_brewer()`, `scale_colour_gradient()`, `scale_colour_grey()`, `scale_colour_hue()`, `scale_colour_identity()`, `scale_colour_manual()`, `scale_colour_viridis_d()`
- Other options for modifying fill: `scale_fill_brewer()`, `scale_fill_gradient()`, `scale_fill_grey()`, `scale_fill_hue()`, `scale_fill_identity()`, `scale_fill_manual()`, `scale_fill_viridis_d()`
- Other options for modifying alpha: `scale_alpha()`
- Run vignette("ggplot2-specs") to see an overview of other aesthetics that can be modified.

Examples

```r
# Bar chart example
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(factor(cyl)))
# Default plotting
p + geom_bar()
# To change the interior colouring use fill aesthetic
p + geom_bar(fill = "red")
# Compare with the colour aesthetic which changes just the bar outline
p + geom_bar(colour = "red")
# Combining both, you can see the changes more clearly
p + geom_bar(fill = "white", colour = "red")
# Both colour and fill can take an rgb specification.
p + geom_bar(fill = "#00abff")
# Use NA for a completely transparent colour.
p + geom_bar(fill = NA, colour = "#00abff")

# Colouring scales differ depending on whether a discrete or
# continuous variable is being mapped. For example, when mapping
# fill to a factor variable, a discrete colour scale is used.
ggplot(mtcars, aes(factor(cyl), fill = factor(vs))) + geom_bar()

# When mapping fill to continuous variable a continuous colour
# scale is used.
ggplot(faithfuld, aes(waiting, eruptions)) +
  geom_raster(aes(fill = density))

# Some geoms only use the colour aesthetic but not the fill
# aesthetic (e.g. geom_point() or geom_line()).
p <- ggplot(economics, aes(x = date, y = unemploy))
p + geom_line()
p + geom_line(colour = "green")
p + geom_point()
p + geom_point(colour = "red")

# For large datasets with overplotting the alpha
# aesthetic will make the points more transparent.
df <- data.frame(x = rnorm(5000), y = rnorm(5000))
p <- ggplot(df, aes(x,y))
```
Control aesthetic evaluation

Description

Most aesthetics are mapped from variables found in the data. Sometimes, however, you want to delay the mapping until later in the rendering process. ggplot2 has three stages of the data that you can map aesthetics from. The default is to map at the beginning, using the layer data provided by the user. The second stage is after the data has been transformed by the layer stat. The third and last stage is after the data has been transformed and mapped by the plot scales. The most common example of mapping from stat transformed data is the height of bars in `geom_histogram()`: the height does not come from a variable in the underlying data, but is instead mapped to the count computed by `stat_bin()`. An example of mapping from scaled data could be to use a desaturated version of the stroke colour for fill. If you want to map directly from the layer data you should not do anything special. In order to map from stat transformed data you should use the `after_stat()` function to flag that evaluation of the aesthetic mapping should be postponed until after stat transformation. Similarly, you should use `after_scale()` to flag evaluation of mapping for after data has been scaled. If you want to map the same aesthetic multiple times, e.g. map x to a data column for the stat, but remap it for the geom, you can use the `stage()` function to collect multiple mappings.

Usage

```r
after_stat(x)

after_scale(x)

stage(start = NULL, after_stat = NULL, after_scale = NULL)
```
**Arguments**

- **x**: An aesthetic expression using variables calculated by the stat (\texttt{after\_stat()}) or layer aesthetics (\texttt{after\_scale()}).
- **start**: An aesthetic expression using variables from the layer data.
- **after\_stat**: An aesthetic expression using variables calculated by the stat.
- **after\_scale**: An aesthetic expression using layer aesthetics.

**Details**

\texttt{after\_stat()} replaces the old approaches of using either \texttt{stat()} or surrounding the variable names with \ldots

**Note**

Evaluation after stat transformation will only have access to the variables calculated by the stat. Evaluation after scaling will only have access to the final aesthetics of the layer (including non-mapped, default aesthetics). The original layer data can only be accessed at the first stage.

**Examples**

```r
# Default histogram display
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ)) +
  geom_histogram(aes(y = after_stat(count)))

# Scale tallest bin to 1
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ)) +
  geom_histogram(aes(y = after_stat(count / max(count))))

# Use a transparent version of colour for fill
ggplot(mpg, aes(class, hwy)) +
  geom_boxplot(aes(colour = class, fill = after_scale(alpha(colour, 0.4))))

# Use stage to modify the scaled fill
ggplot(mpg, aes(class, hwy)) +
  geom_boxplot(aes(fill = stage(class, after_scale = alpha(fill, 0.4))))
```

**Description**

The group aesthetic is by default set to the interaction of all discrete variables in the plot. This choice often partitions the data correctly, but when it does not, or when no discrete variable is used in the plot, you will need to explicitly define the grouping structure by mapping \texttt{group} to a variable that has a different value for each group.
Details

For most applications the grouping is set implicitly by mapping one or more discrete variables to x, y, colour, fill, alpha, shape, size, and/or linetype. This is demonstrated in the examples below.

There are three common cases where the default does not display the data correctly. The examples below use a longitudinal dataset, Oxboys, from the nlme package to demonstrate these cases. Oxboys records the heights (height) and centered ages (age) of 26 boys (Subject), measured on nine occasions (Occasion).

See Also

- Geoms commonly used with groups: geom_bar(), geom_histogram(), geom_line()
- Run vignette("ggplot2-specs") to see an overview of other aesthetics that can be modified.

Examples

```r
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg))
# A basic scatter plot
p + geom_point(size = 4)
# Using the colour aesthetic
p + geom_point(aes(colour = factor(cyl)), size = 4)
# Using the shape aesthetic
p + geom_point(aes(shape = factor(cyl)), size = 4)

# Using fill
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(factor(cyl)))
p + geom_bar()
p + geom_bar(aes(fill = factor(cyl)))
p + geom_bar(aes(fill = factor(vs)))

# Using linetypes
ggplot(economics_long, aes(date, value01)) +
  geom_line(aes(linetype = variable))

# Multiple groups with one aesthetic
p <- ggplot(nlme::Oxboys, aes(age, height))
# The default is not sufficient here. A single line tries to connect all
# the observations.
p + geom_line()
# To fix this, use the group aesthetic to map a different line for each
# subject.
p + geom_line(aes(group = Subject))

# Different groups on different layers
p <- p + geom_line(aes(group = Subject))
# Using the group aesthetic with both geom_line() and geom_smooth()
# groups the data the same way for both layers
p + geom_smooth(aes(group = Subject), method = "lm", se = FALSE)
```
# Changing the group aesthetic for the smoother layer
# fits a single line of best fit across all boys
p + geom_smooth(aes(group = 1), size = 2, method = "lm", se = FALSE)

# Overriding the default grouping
# Sometimes the plot has a discrete scale but you want to draw lines
# that connect across groups. This is the strategy used in interaction
# plots, profile plots, and parallel coordinate plots, among others.
# For example, we draw boxplots of height at each measurement occasion.
p <- ggplot(nlme::Oxboys, aes(Occasion, height)) + geom_boxplot()

# There is no need to specify the group aesthetic here; the default grouping
# works because occasion is a discrete variable. To overlay individual
# trajectories, we again need to override the default grouping for that layer
# with aes(group = Subject)
p + geom_line(aes(group = Subject), colour = "blue")

## aes_linetype_size_shape

**Differentiation related aesthetics: linetype, size, shape**

### Description

The linetype, size, and shape aesthetics modify the appearance of lines and/or points. They also apply to the outlines of polygons (linetype and size) or to text (size).

The linetype aesthetic can be specified with either an integer (0-6), a name (0 = blank, 1 = solid, 2 = dashed, 3 = dotted, 4 = dotdash, 5 = longdash, 6 = twodash), a mapping to a discrete variable, or a string of an even number (up to eight) of hexadecimal digits which give the lengths in consecutive positions in the string. See examples for a hex string demonstration.

The size aesthetic can be specified with a numerical value (in millimetres) or via a mapping to a continuous variable.

The shape aesthetic can be specified with an integer (between 0 and 25), a single character (which uses that character as the plotting symbol), a . to draw the smallest rectangle that is visible (i.e., about one pixel), an NA to draw nothing, or a mapping to a discrete variable. Symbols and filled shapes are described in the examples below.

### See Also

- geom_line() and geom_point() for geoms commonly used with these aesthetics.
- aes_group_order() for using linetype, size, or shape for grouping.
- Run vignette("ggplot2-specs") to see an overview of other aesthetics that can be modified.
Examples

df <- data.frame(x = 1:10, y = 1:10)
p <- ggplot(df, aes(x, y))
p + geom_line(linetype = 2)
p + geom_line(linetype = "dotdash")

# An example with hex strings; the string "33" specifies three units on followed
# by three off and "3313" specifies three units on followed by three off followed
# by one on and finally three off.
p + geom_line(linetype = "3313")

# Mapping line type from a grouping variable
ggplot(economics_long, aes(date, value01)) +
  geom_line(aes(linetype = variable))

# Size examples
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg))
p + geom_point(size = 4)
p + geom_point(aes(size = qsec))
p + geom_point(size = 2.5) +
  geom_hline(yintercept = 25, size = 3.5)

# Shape examples
p + geom_point()
p + geom_point(shape = 5)
p + geom_point(shape = "k", size = 3)
p + geom_point(shape = ".")
p + geom_point(shape = NA)
p + geom_point(aes(shape = factor(cyl)))

# A look at all 25 symbols
df2 <- data.frame(x = 1:5, y = 1:25, z = 1:25)
p <- ggplot(df2, aes(x, y))
p + geom_point(aes(shape = z), size = 4) +
  scale_shape_identity()

# While all symbols have a foreground colour, symbols 19-25 also take a
# background colour (fill)
p + geom_point(aes(shape = z), size = 4, colour = "Red") +
  scale_shape_identity()
p + geom_point(aes(shape = z), size = 4, colour = "Red", fill = "Black") +
  scale_shape_identity()

---

**aes_position**

**Position related aesthetics:** x, y, xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax, xend, yend

Description

The following aesthetics can be used to specify the position of elements: x, y, xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax, xend, yend.
Details

x and y define the locations of points or of positions along a line or path.
x, y and xend, yend define the starting and ending points of segment and curve geometries.
xmin, xmax, ymin and ymax can be used to specify the position of annotations and to represent rectangular areas.

See Also

- Geoms that commonly use these aesthetics: `geom_crossbar()`, `geom_curve()`, `geom_errorbar()`, `geom_line()`, `geom_linerange()`, `geom_path()`, `geom_point()`, `geom_pointrange()`, `geom_rect()`, `geom_segment()`
- See also `annotate()` for placing annotations.

Examples

```r
# Generate data: means and standard errors of means for prices
# for each type of cut
dmod <- lm(price ~ cut, data = diamonds)
cut <- unique(diamonds$cut)
cuts_df <- data.frame(cut,
  predict(dmod, data.frame(cut), se = TRUE)[c("fit", "se.fit")]
)ggplot(cuts_df) +
aes(x = cut,
y = fit,
ymin = fit - se.fit,
  ymax = fit + se.fit,
  colour = cut
) +
geom_pointrange()

# Using annotate
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = wt, y = mpg)) + geom_point()
p
p + annotate("rect", xmin = 2, xmax = 3.5, ymin = 2, ymax = 25,
  fill = "dark grey", alpha = .5)

# Geom_segment examples
p + geom_segment(
aes(x = 2, y = 15, xend = 2, yend = 25),
  arrow = arrow(length = unit(0.5, "cm"))
)
```

annotate

Create an annotation layer

Description

This function adds geoms to a plot, but unlike typical a geom function, the properties of the geoms are not mapped from variables of a data frame, but are instead passed in as vectors. This is useful for adding small annotations (such as text labels) or if you have your data in vectors, and for some reason don’t want to put them in a data frame.

Usage

```r
annotate(
  geom,
  x = NULL,
  y = NULL,
  xmin = NULL,
  xmax = NULL,
  ymin = NULL,
  ymax = NULL,
  xend = NULL,
  yend = NULL,
  ...,
  na.rm = FALSE
)
```

Arguments

- **geom**: name of geom to use for annotation
- **x, y, xmin, ymin, xmax, ymax, xend, yend**: positioning aesthetics - you must specify at least one of these.
- **...**: Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.
If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

Details

Note that all position aesthetics are scaled (i.e. they will expand the limits of the plot so they are visible), but all other aesthetics are set. This means that layers created with this function will never affect the legend.

Examples

```r
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = wt, y = mpg)) + geom_point()
p + annotate("text", x = 4, y = 25, label = "Some text")
p + annotate("text", x = 2:5, y = 25, label = "Some text")
p + annotate("rect", xmin = 3, xmax = 4.2, ymin = 12, ymax = 21, alpha = .2)
p + annotate("segment", x = 2.5, xend = 4, y = 15, yend = 25, colour = "blue")
p + annotate("pointrange", x = 3.5, y = 20, ymin = 12, ymax = 28, colour = "red", size = 1.5)
p + annotate("text", x = 2:3, y = 20:21, label = c("my label", "label 2"))
p + annotate("text", x = 4, y = 25, label = "italic(R) ^ 2 == 0.75", parse = TRUE)
p + annotate("text", x = 4, y = 25, label = "paste(italic(R) ^ 2, \" = .75\")", parse = TRUE)
```

Description

This is a special geom intended for use as static annotations that are the same in every panel. These annotations will not affect scales (i.e. the x and y axes will not grow to cover the range of the grob, and the grob will not be modified by any ggplot settings or mappings).

Usage

```r
annotation_custom(grob, xmin = -Inf, xmax = Inf, ymin = -Inf, ymax = Inf)
```

Arguments

- **grob**: grob to display
- **xmin, xmax**: x location (in data coordinates) giving horizontal location of raster
- **ymin, ymax**: y location (in data coordinates) giving vertical location of raster
Details

Most useful for adding tables, inset plots, and other grid-based decorations.

Note

annotation_custom() expects the grob to fill the entire viewport defined by xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax. Grobs with a different (absolute) size will be center-justified in that region. Inf values can be used to fill the full plot panel (see examples).

Examples

# Dummy plot
df <- data.frame(x = 1:10, y = 1:10)
base <- ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_blank() +
  theme_bw()

# Full panel annotation
base + annotation_custom(
  grob = grid::roundrectGrob(),
  xmin = -Inf, xmax = Inf, ymin = -Inf, ymax = Inf
)

# Inset plot
df2 <- data.frame(x = 1, y = 1)
g <- ggplotGrob(ggplot(df2, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_point() +
  theme(plot.background = element_rect(colour = "black")))
base +
  annotation_custom(grob = g, xmin = 1, xmax = 10, ymin = 8, ymax = 10)

### annotation_logticks

Annotation: log tick marks

Description

This annotation adds log tick marks with diminishing spacing. These tick marks probably make sense only for base 10.

Usage

annotation_logticks(
  base = 10,
  sides = "bl",
  outside = FALSE,
  scaled = TRUE,
  short = unit(0.1, "cm"),
  mid = unit(0.2, "cm"),
)
long = unit(0.3, "cm"),
colour = "black",
size = 0.5,
linetype = 1,
alpha = 1,
color = NULL,
... )

Arguments

base the base of the log (default 10)
sides a string that controls which sides of the plot the log ticks appear on. It can be set to a string containing any of "trbl", for top, right, bottom, and left.
outside logical that controls whether to move the log ticks outside of the plot area. Default is off (FALSE). You will also need to use coord_cartesian(clip = "off"). See examples.
scaled is the data already log-scaled? This should be TRUE (default) when the data is already transformed with log10() or when using scale_y_log10(). It should be FALSE when using coord_trans(y = "log10").
short a grid::unit() object specifying the length of the short tick marks
mid a grid::unit() object specifying the length of the middle tick marks. In base 10, these are the "5" ticks.
long a grid::unit() object specifying the length of the long tick marks. In base 10, these are the "1" (or "10") ticks.
colour Colour of the tick marks.
size Thickness of tick marks, in mm.
linetype Linetype of tick marks (solid, dashed, etc.)
alpha The transparency of the tick marks.
color An alias for colour.
... Other parameters passed on to the layer

See Also

scale_y_continuous(), scale_y_log10() for log scale transformations.
coord_trans() for log coordinate transformations.

Examples

# Make a log-log plot (without log ticks)
a <- ggplot(msleep, aes(bodywt, brainwt)) + geom_point(na.rm = TRUE) + scale_x_log10(
  breaks = scales::trans_breaks("log10", function(x) 10^x),
  labels = scales::trans_format("log10", scales::math_format(10^x))
) +
scale_y_log10(
  breaks = scales::trans_breaks("log10", function(x) 10^x),
  labels = scales::trans_format("log10", scales::math_format(10^.x))
) +
theme_bw()

a + annotation_logticks()  # Default: log ticks on bottom and left
a + annotation_logticks(sides = "lr")  # Log ticks for y, on left and right
a + annotation_logticks(sides = "trbl")  # All four sides

a + annotation_logticks(sides = "lr", outside = TRUE) +
  coord_cartesian(clip = "off")  # Ticks outside plot

# Hide the minor grid lines because they don't align with the ticks
a + annotation_logticks(sides = "trbl") + theme(panel.grid.minor = element_blank())

# Another way to get the same results as 'a' above: log-transform the data before
# plotting it. Also hide the minor grid lines.
b <- ggplot(msleep, aes(log10(bodywt), log10(brainwt))) +
  geom_point(na.rm = TRUE) +
  scale_x_continuous(name = "body", labels = scales::math_format(10^.x)) +
  scale_y_continuous(name = "brain", labels = scales::math_format(10^.x)) +
  theme_bw() + theme(panel.grid.minor = element_blank())

b + annotation_logticks()

# Using a coordinate transform requires scaled = FALSE
t <- ggplot(msleep, aes(bodywt, brainwt)) +
  geom_point() +
  coord_trans(x = "log10", y = "log10") +
  theme_bw()

b + annotation_logticks(scaled = FALSE)

# Change the length of the ticks
a + annotation_logticks(
  short = unit(.5, "mm"),
  mid = unit(3, "mm"),
  long = unit(4, "mm")
)

---

**annotation_map**

**Annotation: a map**

**Description**

Display a fixed map on a plot. This function predates the `geom_sf()` framework and does not work with sf geometry columns as input. However, it can be used in conjunction with `geom_sf()` layers and/or `coord_sf()` (see examples).
annotation_map

Usage

annotation_map(map, ...)

Arguments

map
Data frame representing a map. See geom_map() for details.

... Other arguments used to modify visual parameters, such as colour or fill.

Examples

## Not run:
if (requireNamespace("maps", quietly = TRUE)) {
  # location of cities in North Carolina
  df <- data.frame(
    name = c("Charlotte", "Raleigh", "Greensboro"),
    lat = c(35.227, 35.772, 36.073),
    long = c(-80.843, -78.639, -79.792)
  )

  p <- ggplot(df, aes(x = long, y = lat)) +
  annotation_map(
    map_data("state"),
    fill = "antiquewhite", colour = "darkgrey"
  ) +
  geom_point(color = "blue") +
  geom_text(
    aes(label = name),
    hjust = 1.105, vjust = 1.05, color = "blue"
  )

  # use without coord_sf() is possible but not recommended
  p + xlim(-84, -76) + ylim(34, 37.2)

  if (requireNamespace("sf", quietly = TRUE)) {
    # use with coord_sf() for appropriate projection
    p +
    coord_sf(
      crs = st_crs(3347),
      default_crs = st_crs(4326), # data is provided as long-lat
      xlim = c(-84, -76),
      ylim = c(34, 37.2)
    )

    # you can mix annotation_map() and geom_sf()
    nc <- sf::st_read(system.file("shape/nc.shp", package = "sf"), quiet = TRUE)
    p +
    geom_sf(
      data = nc, inherit.aes = FALSE,
      fill = NA, color = "black", size = 0.1
    ) +
    coord_sf(crs = st_crs(3347), default_crs = st_crs(4326))
  }}
## End(Not run)

---

**annotation_raster**  
**Annotation: high-performance rectangular tiling**

### Description

This is a special version of `geom_raster()` optimised for static annotations that are the same in every panel. These annotations will not affect scales (i.e. the x and y axes will not grow to cover the range of the raster, and the raster must already have its own colours). This is useful for adding bitmap images.

### Usage

```r
annotation_raster(raster, xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax, interpolate = FALSE)
```

### Arguments

- **raster**: raster object to display, may be an array or a `nativeRaster`
- **xmin, xmax**: x location (in data coordinates) giving horizontal location of raster
- **ymin, ymax**: y location (in data coordinates) giving vertical location of raster
- **interpolate**: If TRUE interpolate linearly, if FALSE (the default) don’t interpolate.

### Examples

```r
# Generate data
rainbow <- matrix(hcl(seq(0, 360, length.out = 50 * 50), 80, 70), nrow = 50)
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +  
  geom_point() +  
  annotation_raster(rainbow, 15, 20, 3, 4)
# To fill up whole plot
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +  
  annotation_raster(rainbow, -Inf, Inf, -Inf, Inf) +  
  geom_point()
```

```r
rainbow2 <- matrix(hcl(seq(0, 360, length.out = 10), 80, 70), nrow = 1)
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +  
  annotation_raster(rainbow2, -Inf, Inf, -Inf, Inf) +  
  geom_point()
```

```r
rainbow2 <- matrix(hcl(seq(0, 360, length.out = 10), 80, 70), nrow = 1)
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +  
  annotation_raster(rainbow2, -Inf, Inf, -Inf, Inf, interpolate = TRUE) +  
  geom_point()
```
**autolayer**

Create a `ggplot` layer appropriate to a particular data type

**Description**

`autolayer()` uses `ggplot2` to draw a particular layer for an object of a particular class in a single command. This defines the S3 generic that other classes and packages can extend.

**Usage**

```
autolayer(object, ...)  
```

**Arguments**

- **object**
  - an object, whose class will determine the behaviour of `autolayer`
- **...**
  - other arguments passed to specific methods

**Value**

- a `ggplot` layer

**See Also**

- `autoplot()`, `ggplot()` and `fortify()`

---

**autoplot**

Create a complete `ggplot` appropriate to a particular data type

**Description**

`autoplot()` uses `ggplot2` to draw a particular plot for an object of a particular class in a single command. This defines the S3 generic that other classes and packages can extend.

**Usage**

```
autoplot(object, ...)  
```

**Arguments**

- **object**
  - an object, whose class will determine the behaviour of `autoplot`
- **...**
  - other arguments passed to specific methods

**Value**

- a `ggplot` object
See Also

autolayer(), ggplot() and fortify()

---

borders Create a layer of map borders

Description

This is a quick and dirty way to get map data (from the maps package) on to your plot. This is a good place to start if you need some crude reference lines, but you’ll typically want something more sophisticated for communication graphics.

Usage

borders(
  database = "world",
  regions = ".",
  fill = NA,
  colour = "grey50",
  xlim = NULL,
  ylim = NULL,
  ...
)

Arguments

database map data, see maps::map() for details
regions map region
fill fill colour
colour border colour
xlim, ylim latitudinal and longitudinal ranges for extracting map polygons, see maps::map() for details.
...
Arguments passed on to geom_polygon

rule Either "evenodd" or "winding". If polygons with holes are being drawn (using the subgroup aesthetic) this argument defines how the hole coordinates are interpreted. See the examples in grid::pathGrob() for an explanation.

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes_(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.
data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in
the call to ggplot().
A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will
be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables
will be created.
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The re-
turn value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A
function can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x, 10)).
stat The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.
position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a
position adjustment function.
show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the
default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and
TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select
the aesthetics to display.
inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining
with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data
and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specifi-
cation, e.g. borders().
na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If
TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

Examples

```r
if (require("maps")) {

  ia <- map_data("county", "iowa")
  mid_range <- function(x) mean(range(x))
  seats <- do.call(rbind, lapply(split(ia, ia$subregion), function(d) {
    data.frame(lat = mid_range(d$lat), long = mid_range(d$long), subregion = unique(d$subregion))
  }))

  ggplot(ia, aes(long, lat)) +
        geom_polygon(aes(group = group), fill = NA, colour = "grey60") +
        geom_text(aes(label = subregion), data = seats, size = 2, angle = 45)
}

if (require("maps")) {
  data(us.cities)
  capitals <- subset(us.cities, capital == 2)
  ggplot(capitals, aes(long, lat)) +
         borders("state") +
         geom_point(aes(size = pop)) +
         scale_size_area() +
         coord_quickmap()
}

if (require("maps")) {
  # Same map, with some world context
```
CoordSf

Visualise sf objects

Description

This set of geom, stat, and coord are used to visualise simple feature (sf) objects. For simple plots, you will only need geom_sf() as it uses stat_sf() and adds coord_sf() for you. geom_sf() is an unusual geom because it will draw different geometric objects depending on what simple features are present in the data: you can get points, lines, or polygons. For text and labels, you can use geom_sf_text() and geom_sf_label().

Usage

coord_sf(
  xlim = NULL,
  ylim = NULL,
  expand = TRUE,
  crs = NULL,
  default_crs = NULL,
  datum = sf::st_crs(4326),
  label_graticule = waiver(),
  label_axes = waiver(),
  lims_method = c("cross", "box", "orthogonal", "geometry_bbox"),
  ndiscr = 100,
  default = FALSE,
  clip = "on"
)

geom_sf(
  mapping = aes(),
  data = NULL,
  stat = "sf",
  position = "identity",
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE,
  ...
)

geom_sf_label(}
Arguments

xlim, ylim Limits for the x and y axes. These limits are specified in the units of the default CRS. By default, this means projected coordinates (default_crs = NULL). How limit specifications translate into the exact region shown on the plot can be
confusing when non-linear or rotated coordinate systems are used as the default crs. First, different methods can be preferable under different conditions. See parameter `lims_method` for details. Second, specifying limits along only one direction can affect the automatically generated limits along the other direction. Therefore, it is best to always specify limits for both x and y. Third, specifying limits via position scales or `xlim()`/`ylim()` is strongly discouraged, as it can result in data points being dropped from the plot even though they would be visible in the final plot region.

- **expand**
  - If TRUE, the default, adds a small expansion factor to the limits to ensure that data and axes don’t overlap. If FALSE, limits are taken exactly from the data or `xlim()`/`ylim()`.

- **crs**
  - The coordinate reference system (CRS) into which all data should be projected before plotting. If not specified, will use the CRS defined in the first sf layer of the plot.

- **default_crs**
  - The default CRS to be used for non-sf layers (which don’t carry any CRS information) and scale limits. The default value of NULL means that the setting for `crs` is used. This implies that all non-sf layers and scale limits are assumed to be specified in projected coordinates. A useful alternative setting is `default_crs = sf::st_crs(4326)`, which means x and y positions are interpreted as longitude and latitude, respectively, in the World Geodetic System 1984 (WGS84).

- **datum**
  - CRS that provides datum to use when generating graticules.

- **label_graticule**
  - Character vector indicating which graticule lines should be labeled where. Meridians run north-south, and the letters "N" and "S" indicate that they should be labeled on their north or south end points, respectively. Parallels run east-west, and the letters "E" and "W" indicate that they should be labeled on their east or west end points, respectively. Thus, `label_graticule = "SW"` would label meridians at their south end and parallels at their west end, whereas `label_graticule = "EW"` would label parallels at both ends and meridians not at all. Because meridians and parallels can in general intersect with any side of the plot panel, for any choice of `label_graticule` labels are not guaranteed to reside on only one particular side of the plot panel. Also, `label_graticule` can cause labeling artifacts, in particular if a graticule line coincides with the edge of the plot panel. In such circumstances, `label_axes` will generally yield better results and should be used instead.

  This parameter can be used alone or in combination with `label_axes`.

- **label_axes**
  - Character vector or named list of character values specifying which graticule lines (meridians or parallels) should be labeled on which side of the plot. Meridians are indicated by “E” (for East) and parallels by “N” (for North). Default is “--EN”, which specifies (clockwise from the top) no labels on the top, none on the right, meridians on the bottom, and parallels on the left. Alternatively, this setting could have been specified with `list(bottom = "E", left = "N")`.

  This parameter can be used alone or in combination with `label_graticule`.

- **lims_method**
  - Method specifying how scale limits are converted into limits on the plot region. Has no effect when `default_crs = NULL`. For a very non-linear CRS (e.g., a perspective centered around the North pole), the available methods yield
widely differing results, and you may want to try various options. Methods currently implemented include "cross" (the default), "box", "orthogonal", and "geometry_bbox". For method "cross", limits along one direction (e.g., longitude) are applied at the midpoint of the other direction (e.g., latitude). This method avoids excessively large limits for rotated coordinate systems but means that sometimes limits need to be expanded a little further if extreme data points are to be included in the final plot region. By contrast, for method "box", a box is generated out of the limits along both directions, and then limits in projected coordinates are chosen such that the entire box is visible. This method can yield plot regions that are too large. Finally, method "orthogonal" applies limits separately along each axis, and method "geometry_bbox" ignores all limit information except the bounding boxes of any objects in the geometry aesthetic.

ndiscr Number of segments to use for discretising graticule lines; try increasing this number when graticules look incorrect.

default Is this the default coordinate system? If FALSE (the default), then replacing this coordinate system with another one creates a message alerting the user that the coordinate system is being replaced. If TRUE, that warning is suppressed.

clip Should drawing be clipped to the extent of the plot panel? A setting of "on" (the default) means yes, and a setting of "off" means no. In most cases, the default of "on" should not be changed, as setting clip = "off" can cause unexpected results. It allows drawing of data points anywhere on the plot, including in the plot margins. If limits are set via xlim and ylim and some data points fall outside those limits, then those data points may show up in places such as the axes, the legend, the plot title, or the plot margins.

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes_. If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().
A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x, 10)).

stat The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. You can also set this to one of "polygon", "line", and "point" to override the default legend.
inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.

... Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

parse If TRUE, the labels will be parsed into expressions and displayed as described in `?plotmath`.

nudge_x Horizontal and vertical adjustment to nudge labels by. Useful for offsetting text from points, particularly on discrete scales. Cannot be jointly specified with `position`.

nudge_y Horizontal and vertical adjustment to nudge labels by. Useful for offsetting text from points, particularly on discrete scales. Cannot be jointly specified with `position`.

label.padding Amount of padding around label. Defaults to 0.25 lines.

label.r Radius of rounded corners. Defaults to 0.15 lines.

label.size Size of label border, in mm.

fun.geometry A function that takes a `sf` object and returns a `sfc_POINT` with the same length as the input. If `NULL`, `function(x) sf::st_point_on_surface(sf::st_zm(x))` will be used. Note that the function may warn about the incorrectness of the result if the data is not projected, but you can ignore this except when you really care about the exact locations.

check_overlap If TRUE, text that overlaps previous text in the same layer will not be plotted. check_overlap happens at draw time and in the order of the data. Therefore data should be arranged by the label column before calling `geom_text()`. Note that this argument is not supported by `geom_label()`.

geom The geometric object to use display the data

**Geometry aesthetic**

`geom_sf()` uses a unique aesthetic: `geometry`, giving an column of class `sfc` containing simple features data. There are three ways to supply the `geometry` aesthetic:

- Do nothing: by default `geom_sf()` assumes it is stored in the `geometry` column.
- Explicitly pass an `sf` object to the `data` argument. This will use the primary geometry column, no matter what it’s called.
- Supply your own using `aes(geometry = my_column)`

Unlike other aesthetics, `geometry` will never be inherited from the plot.

**CRS**

`coord_sf()` ensures that all layers use a common CRS. You can either specify it using the `crs` param, or `coord_sf()` will take it from the first layer that defines a CRS.
Combining sf layers and regular geoms

Most regular geoms, such as `geom_point()`, `geom_path()`, `geom_text()`, `geom_polygon()` etc. will work fine with `coord_sf()`. However when using these geoms, two problems arise. First, what CRS should be used for the x and y coordinates used by these non-sf geoms? The CRS applied to non-sf geoms is set by the `default_crs` parameter, and it defaults to NULL, which means positions for non-sf geoms are interpreted as projected coordinates in the coordinate system set by the `crs` parameter. This setting allows you complete control over where exactly items are placed on the plot canvas, but it may require some understanding of how projections work and how to generate data in projected coordinates. As an alternative, you can set `default_crs = sf::st_crs(4326)`, the World Geodetic System 1984 (WGS84). This means that x and y positions are interpreted as longitude and latitude, respectively. You can also specify any other valid CRS as the default CRS for non-sf geoms.

The second problem that arises for non-sf geoms is how straight lines should be interpreted in projected space when `default_crs` is not set to NULL. The approach `coord_sf()` takes is to break straight lines into small pieces (i.e., segmentize them) and then transform the pieces into projected coordinates. For the default setting where x and y are interpreted as longitude and latitude, this approach means that horizontal lines follow the parallels and vertical lines follow the meridians. If you need a different approach to handling straight lines, then you should manually segmentize and project coordinates and generate the plot in projected coordinates.

See Also

`stat_sf_coordinates()`

Examples

```r
if (requireNamespace("sf", quietly = TRUE)) {
nc <- sf::st_read(system.file("shape/nc.shp", package = "sf"), quiet = TRUE)
ggplot(nc) +
  geom_sf(aes(fill = AREA))

# If not supplied, coord_sf() will take the CRS from the first layer
# and automatically transform all other layers to use that CRS. This
# ensures that all data will correctly line up
nc_3857 <- sf::st_transform(nc, 3857)
ggplot() +
  geom_sf(data = nc) +
  geom_sf(data = nc_3857, colour = "red", fill = NA)

# Unfortunately if you plot other types of feature you'll need to use
# show.legend to tell ggplot2 what type of legend to use
nc_3857$mid <- sf::st_centroid(nc_3857$geometry)
ggplot(nc_3857) +
  geom_sf(colour = "white") +
  geom_sf(aes(geometry = mid, size = AREA), show.legend = "point")

# You can also use layers with x and y aesthetics. To have these interpreted
# as longitude/latitude you need to set the default CRS in coord_sf()
ggplot(nc_3857) +
  geom_sf() +
```
coord_cartesian

Cartesian coordinates

Description

The Cartesian coordinate system is the most familiar, and common, type of coordinate system. Setting limits on the coordinate system will zoom the plot (like you’re looking at it with a magnifying glass), and will not change the underlying data like setting limits on a scale will.

Usage

coord_cartesian(
  xlim = NULL,
  ylim = NULL,
  expand = TRUE,
  default = FALSE,
  clip = "on"
)

Arguments

xlim, ylim Limits for the x and y axes.
expand If TRUE, the default, adds a small expansion factor to the limits to ensure that data and axes don’t overlap. If FALSE, limits are taken exactly from the data or xlim/ylim.
default Is this the default coordinate system? If FALSE (the default), then replacing this coordinate system with another one creates a message alerting the user that the coordinate system is being replaced. If TRUE, that warning is suppressed.
clip

Should drawing be clipped to the extent of the plot panel? A setting of "on" (the default) means yes, and a setting of "off" means no. In most cases, the default of "on" should not be changed, as setting clip = "off" can cause unexpected results. It allows drawing of data points anywhere on the plot, including in the plot margins. If limits are set via xlim and ylim and some data points fall outside those limits, then those data points may show up in places such as the axes, the legend, the plot title, or the plot margins.

Examples

# There are two ways of zooming the plot display: with scales or
# with coordinate systems. They work in two rather different ways.

p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(disp, wt)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_smooth()

p

# Setting the limits on a scale converts all values outside the range to NA.
p + scale_x_continuous(limits = c(325, 500))

# Setting the limits on the coordinate system performs a visual zoom.
# The data is unchanged, and we just view a small portion of the original
# plot. Note how smooth continues past the points visible on this plot.
p + coord_cartesian(xlim = c(325, 500))

# By default, the same expansion factor is applied as when setting scale
# limits. You can set the limits precisely by setting expand = FALSE
p + coord_cartesian(xlim = c(325, 500), expand = FALSE)

# Similarly, we can use expand = FALSE to turn off expansion with the
# default limits
p + coord_cartesian(expand = FALSE)

# You can see the same thing with this 2d histogram
d <- ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price)) +
  stat_bin2d(bins = 25, colour = "white")

d
# When zooming the scale, the we get 25 new bins that are the same
# size on the plot, but represent smaller regions of the data space
d + scale_x_continuous(limits = c(0, 1))

# When zooming the coordinate system, we see a subset of original 50 bins,
# displayed bigger
d + coord_cartesian(xlim = c(0, 1))

cartesian coordinates with fixed "aspect ratio"
**Description**

A fixed scale coordinate system forces a specified ratio between the physical representation of data units on the axes. The ratio represents the number of units on the y-axis equivalent to one unit on the x-axis. The default, ratio = 1, ensures that one unit on the x-axis is the same length as one unit on the y-axis. Ratios higher than one make units on the y-axis longer than units on the x-axis, and vice versa. This is similar to `MASS::eqscplot()`, but it works for all types of graphics.

**Usage**

```r
coord_fixed(ratio = 1, xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL, expand = TRUE, clip = "on")
```

**Arguments**

- `ratio`: aspect ratio, expressed as `y / x`
- `xlim`: Limits for the x and y axes.
- `ylim`: Limits for the x and y axes.
- `expand`: If TRUE, the default, adds a small expansion factor to the limits to ensure that data and axes don’t overlap. If FALSE, limits are taken exactly from the data or xlim/ylim.
- `clip`: Should drawing be clipped to the extent of the plot panel? A setting of "on" (the default) means yes, and a setting of "off" means no. In most cases, the default of "on" should not be changed, as setting clip = "off" can cause unexpected results. It allows drawing of data points anywhere on the plot, including in the plot margins. If limits are set via xlim and ylim and some data points fall outside those limits, then those data points may show up in places such as the axes, the legend, the plot title, or the plot margins.

**Examples**

```r
# ensures that the ranges of axes are equal to the specified ratio by
# adjusting the plot aspect ratio

p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) + geom_point()
p + coord_fixed(ratio = 1)
p + coord_fixed(ratio = 5)
p + coord_fixed(ratio = 1/5)
p + coord_fixed(xlim = c(15, 30))
```

# Resize the plot to see that the specified aspect ratio is maintained

---

**coord_flip**

*Cartesian coordinates with x and y flipped*

**Description**

Flip cartesian coordinates so that horizontal becomes vertical, and vertical, horizontal. This is primarily useful for converting geoms and statistics which display y conditional on x, to x conditional on y.
Usage

```
coord_flip(xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL, expand = TRUE, clip = "on")
```

Arguments

- `xlim`: Limits for the x and y axes.
- `ylim`: Limits for the x and y axes.
- `expand`: If `TRUE`, the default, adds a small expansion factor to the limits to ensure that data and axes don’t overlap. If `FALSE`, limits are taken exactly from the data or `xlim/ylim`.
- `clip`: Should drawing be clipped to the extent of the plot panel? A setting of "on" (the default) means yes, and a setting of "off" means no. In most cases, the default of "on" should not be changed, as setting `clip = "off"` can cause unexpected results. It allows drawing of data points anywhere on the plot, including in the plot margins. If limits are set via `xlim` and `ylim` and some data points fall outside those limits, then those data points may show up in places such as the axes, the legend, the plot title, or the plot margins.

Examples

```
# Very useful for creating boxplots, and other interval
# geoms in the horizontal instead of vertical position.

ggplot(diamonds, aes(cut, price)) +
  geom_boxplot() +
  coord_flip()

h <- ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat)) +
  geom_histogram()

h + coord_flip()

h + coord_flip() + scale_x_reverse()

# You can also use it to flip line and area plots:

df <- data.frame(x = 1:5, y = (1:5) ^ 2)

ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_area()

last_plot() + coord_flip()
```

Description

`coord_map()` projects a portion of the earth, which is approximately spherical, onto a flat 2D plane using any projection defined by the mapproj package. Map projections do not, in general, preserve straight lines, so this requires considerable computation. `coord_quickmap()` is a quick approximation that does preserve straight lines. It works best for smaller areas closer to the equator.
Usage

coord_map(
  projection = "mercator",
  ..., parameters = NULL,
  orientation = NULL,
  xlim = NULL,
  ylim = NULL,
  clip = "on"
)

coord_quickmap(xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL, expand = TRUE, clip = "on")

Arguments

projection      projection to use, see mapproj::mapproject() for list
..., parameters Other arguments passed on to mapproj::mapproject(). Use ... for named
                  parameters to the projection, and parameters for unnamed parameters. ... is
                  ignored if the parameters argument is present.
orientation     projection orientation, which defaults to c(90, 0, mean(range(x))). This is
                  not optimal for many projections, so you will have to supply your own. See
                  mapproj::mapproject() for more information.
xlim, ylim      Manually specific x/y limits (in degrees of longitude/latitude)
clip            Should drawing be clipped to the extent of the plot panel? A setting of "on"
                  (the default) means yes, and a setting of "off" means no. For details, please see
                  coord_cartesian().
expand          If TRUE, the default, adds a small expansion factor to the limits to ensure that
                  data and axes don’t overlap. If FALSE, limits are taken exactly from the data or
                  xlim/ylim.

Details

In general, map projections must account for the fact that the actual length (in km) of one degree of
longitude varies between the equator and the pole. Near the equator, the ratio between the lengths
of one degree of latitude and one degree of longitude is approximately 1. Near the pole, it tends
towards infinity because the length of one degree of longitude tends towards 0. For regions that span
only a few degrees and are not too close to the poles, setting the aspect ratio of the plot to the ap-
propriate lat/lon ratio approximates the usual mercator projection. This is what coord_quickmap()
does, and is much faster (particularly for complex plots like geom_tile()) at the expense of cor-
rectness.

Examples

if (require("maps")) {
  nz <- map_data("nz")
  # Prepare a map of NZ
  nzmap <- ggplot(nz, aes(x = long, y = lat, group = group)) +
coord_map

    geom_polygon(fill = "white", colour = "black")

    # Plot it in cartesian coordinates
    nzmap

    if (require("maps")) {
        # With correct mercator projection
        nzmap + coord_map()
    }

    if (require("maps")) {
        # With the aspect ratio approximation
        nzmap + coord_quickmap()
    }

    if (require("maps")) {
        # Other projections
        nzmap + coord_map("azequalarea", orientation = c(-36.92, 174.6, 0))
    }

    if (require("maps")) {
        states <- map_data("state")
        usamap <- ggplot(states, aes(long, lat, group = group)) +
            geom_polygon(fill = "white", colour = "black")

        # Use cartesian coordinates
        usamap
    }

    if (require("maps")) {
        # With mercator projection
        usamap + coord_map()
    }

    if (require("maps")) {
        # See ?mapproject for coordinate systems and their parameters
        usamap + coord_map("gilbert")
    }

    if (require("maps")) {
        # For most projections, you'll need to set the orientation yourself
        # as the automatic selection done by mapproject is not available to
        # ggplot
        usamap + coord_map("orthographic")
    }

    if (require("maps")) {
        usamap + coord_map("conic", lat0 = 30)
    }

    if (require("maps")) {
        usamap + coord_map("bonne", lat0 = 50)
### coord_polar

#### Polar coordinates

**Description**

The polar coordinate system is most commonly used for pie charts, which are a stacked bar chart in polar coordinates.

**Usage**

```r
coord_polar(theta = "x", start = 0, direction = 1, clip = "on")
```

**Arguments**

- **theta**: variable to map angle to (x or y)
- **start**: Offset of starting point from 12 o’clock in radians. Offset is applied clockwise or anticlockwise depending on value of direction.
- **direction**: 1, clockwise; -1, anticlockwise
- **clip**: Should drawing be clipped to the extent of the plot panel? A setting of "on" (the default) means yes, and a setting of "off" means no. For details, please see `coord_cartesian()`.
Examples

# NOTE: Use these plots with caution - polar coordinates has
# major perceptual problems. The main point of these examples is
# to demonstrate how these common plots can be described in the
# grammar. Use with EXTREME caution.

' # A pie chart = stacked bar chart + polar coordinates
pie <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = factor(1), fill = factor(cyl))) +
  geom_bar(width = 1)
pie + coord_polar(theta = "y")

# A coxcomb plot = bar chart + polar coordinates
cxc <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = factor(cyl))) +
  geom_bar(width = 1, colour = "black")
cxc + coord_polar()
# A new type of plot?
cxc + coord_polar(theta = "y")

# The bullseye chart
pie + coord_polar()

# Hadley’s favourite pie chart
df <- data.frame(
  variable = c("does not resemble", "resembles"),
  value = c(20, 80)
)ggplot(df, aes(x = "", y = value, fill = variable)) +
  geom_col(width = 1) +
  scale_fill_manual(values = c("red", "yellow")) +
  coord_polar("y", start = pi / 3) +
  labs(title = "Pac man")

# Windrose + doughnut plot
if (require("ggplot2movies")) {
  movies$rrating <- cut_interval(movies$rating, length = 1)
movies$budgetq <- cut_number(movies$budget, 4)

doh <- ggplot(movies, aes(x = rrating, fill = budgetq))

# Wind rose
doh + geom_bar(width = 1) + coord_polar()
# Race track plot
doh + geom_bar(width = 0.9, position = "fill") + coord_polar(theta = "y")
}
**Description**

coord_trans() is different to scale transformations in that it occurs after statistical transformation and will affect the visual appearance of geoms - there is no guarantee that straight lines will continue to be straight.

**Usage**

coord_trans(
  x = "identity",
  y = "identity",
  xlim = NULL,
  ylim = NULL,
  limx = "DEPRECATED",
  limy = "DEPRECATED",
  clip = "on",
  expand = TRUE
)

**Arguments**

- **x, y**  Transformers for x and y axes or their names.
- **xlim**  Limits for the x and y axes.
- **ylim**  Limits for the x and y axes.
- **limx, limy**  **Deprecated**: use xlim and ylim instead.
- **clip**  Should drawing be clipped to the extent of the plot panel? A setting of "on" (the default) means yes, and a setting of "off" means no. In most cases, the default of "on" should not be changed, as setting clip = "off" can cause unexpected results. It allows drawing of data points anywhere on the plot, including in the plot margins. If limits are set via xlim and ylim and some data points fall outside those limits, then those data points may show up in places such as the axes, the legend, the plot title, or the plot margins.
- **expand**  If TRUE, the default, adds a small expansion factor to the limits to ensure that data and axes don’t overlap. If FALSE, limits are taken exactly from the data or xlim/ylim.

**Details**

Transformations only work with continuous values: see scales::trans_new() for list of transformations, and instructions on how to create your own.

**Examples**

```r
# See ?geom_boxplot for other examples

# Three ways of doing transformation in ggplot:
# * by transforming the data
ggplot(diamonds, aes(log10(carat), log10(price))) +
```
coord_trans

```r
geom_point()
# * by transforming the scales
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price)) +
  geom_point() +
  scale_x_log10() +
  scale_y_log10()
# * by transforming the coordinate system:
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price)) +
  geom_point() +
  coord_trans(x = "log10", y = "log10")

# The difference between transforming the scales and
# transforming the coordinate system is that scale
# transformation occurs BEFORE statistics, and coordinate
# transformation afterwards. Coordinate transformation also
# changes the shape of geoms:

d <- subset(diamonds, carat > 0.5)
ggplot(d, aes(carat, price)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_smooth(method = "lm") +
  scale_x_log10() +
  scale_y_log10()
ggplot(d, aes(carat, price)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_smooth(method = "lm") +
  coord_trans(x = "log10", y = "log10")

# Here I used a subset of diamonds so that the smoothed line didn't
# drop below zero, which obviously causes problems on the log-transformed
# scale

# With a combination of scale and coordinate transformation, it's
# possible to do back-transformations:
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_smooth(method = "lm") +
  scale_x_log10() +
  scale_y_log10() +
  coord_trans(x = scales::exp_trans(10), y = scales::exp_trans(10))

# cf.
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_smooth(method = "lm")

# Also works with discrete scales
df <- data.frame(a = abs(rnorm(26)), letters)
plot <- ggplot(df, aes(a, letters)) + geom_point()
plot + coord_trans(x = "log10")
```
plot + coord_trans(x = "sqrt")

---

**cut_interval**

Discretise numeric data into categorical

### Description

`cut_interval()` makes \( n \) groups with equal range, `cut_number()` makes \( n \) groups with (approximately) equal numbers of observations; `cut_width()` makes groups of width `width`.

### Usage

```r
cut_interval(x, n = NULL, length = NULL, ...)  
cut_number(x, n = NULL, ...)  
cut_width(  
  x,  
  width,  
  center = NULL,  
  boundary = NULL,  
  closed = c("right", "left"),  
  ...  
)
```

### Arguments

- **x** numeric vector
- **n** number of intervals to create, OR
- **length** length of each interval
- **...** Arguments passed on to `base::cut.default`
- **breaks** either a numeric vector of two or more unique cut points or a single number (greater than or equal to 2) giving the number of intervals into which `x` is to be cut.
- **labels** labels for the levels of the resulting category. By default, labels are constructed using "(a,b]" interval notation. If `labels = FALSE`, simple integer codes are returned instead of a factor.
- **right** logical, indicating if the intervals should be closed on the right (and open on the left) or vice versa.
- **dig.lab** integer which is used when labels are not given. It determines the number of digits used in formatting the break numbers.
- **ordered_result** logical: should the result be an ordered factor?
- **width** The bin width.
center, boundary

Specify either the position of edge or the center of a bin. Since all bins are aligned, specifying the position of a single bin (which doesn’t need to be in the range of the data) affects the location of all bins. If not specified, uses the "tile layers algorithm", and sets the boundary to half of the binwidth.

To center on integers, width = 1 and center = 0. boundary = 0.5.

closed

One of "right" or "left" indicating whether right or left edges of bins are included in the bin.

Author(s)

Randall Prium contributed most of the implementation of cut_width().

Examples

table(cut_interval(1:100, 10))
table(cut_interval(1:100, 11))

table(cut_number(runif(1000), 10))

table(cut_width(runif(1000), 0.1))
table(cut_width(runif(1000), 0.1, boundary = 0))
table(cut_width(runif(1000), 0.1, center = 0))
table(cut_width(runif(1000), 0.1, labels = FALSE))

diamonds

Prices of over 50,000 round cut diamonds

Description

A dataset containing the prices and other attributes of almost 54,000 diamonds. The variables are as follows:

Usage

diamonds

Format

A data frame with 53940 rows and 10 variables:

price  price in US dollars ($326–$18,823)
carat  weight of the diamond (0.2–5.01)
cut    quality of the cut (Fair, Good, Very Good, Premium, Ideal)
color  diamond colour, from D (best) to J (worst)
clarity a measurement of how clear the diamond is (I1 (worst), SI2, SI1, VS2, VS1, VVS2, VVS1, IF (best))
draw_key

**draw_key**

**Key glyphs for legends**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>draw_key_point</td>
<td>Draws a point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>draw_key_abline</td>
<td>Draws an abline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>draw_key_rect</td>
<td>Draws a rectangle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>draw_key_polygon</td>
<td>Draws a polygon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>draw_key_blank</td>
<td>Draws a blank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>draw_key_boxplot</td>
<td>Draws a boxplot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>draw_key_crossbar</td>
<td>Draws a crossbar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>draw_key_path</td>
<td>Draws a path</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>draw_key_vpath</td>
<td>Draws a vpath</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>draw_key_dotplot</td>
<td>Draws a dotplot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>draw_key_pointrange</td>
<td>Draws a point range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>draw_key_smooth</td>
<td>Draws a smooth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>draw_key_text</td>
<td>Draws text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>draw_key_label</td>
<td>Draws a label</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

Each geom has an associated function that draws the key when the geom needs to be displayed in a legend. These functions are called `draw_key_*()`, where * stands for the name of the respective key glyph. The key glyphs can be customized for individual geoms by providing a geom with the `key_glyph` argument (see `layer()` or examples below.)

**Usage**

```r
draw_key_point(data, params, size)
draw_key_abline(data, params, size)
draw_key_rect(data, params, size)
draw_key_polygon(data, params, size)
draw_key_blank(data, params, size)
draw_key_boxplot(data, params, size)
draw_key_crossbar(data, params, size)
draw_key_path(data, params, size)
draw_key_vpath(data, params, size)
draw_key_dotplot(data, params, size)
draw_key_pointrange(data, params, size)
draw_key_smooth(data, params, size)
draw_key_text(data, params, size)
draw_key_label(data, params, size)
```
draw_key_vline(data, params, size)

draw_key_timeseries(data, params, size)

Arguments

data A single row data frame containing the scaled aesthetics to display in this key
params A list of additional parameters supplied to the geom.
size Width and height of key in mm.

Value
A grid grob.

Examples

p <- ggplot(economics, aes(date, psavert, color = "savings rate"))
# key glyphs can be specified by their name
p + geom_line(key_glyph = "timeseries")

# key glyphs can be specified via their drawing function
p + geom_line(key_glyph = draw_key_rect)

---

economics  US economic time series

description
This dataset was produced from US economic time series data available from https://fred.stlouisfed.org/. economics is in "wide" format, economics_long is in "long" format.

Usage
economics
economics_long

Format
A data frame with 574 rows and 6 variables:

date  Month of data collection
pce personal consumption expenditures, in billions of dollars, https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/PCE
pop total population, in thousands, https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/POP
psavert personal savings rate, https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/PSAVERT/
**uempmed** median duration of unemployment, in weeks, [https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/UEMPMED](https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/UEMPMED)

**unemploy** number of unemployed in thousands, [https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/UNEMPLOY](https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/UNEMPLOY)

An object of class `tbl_df` (inherits from `tbl, data.frame`) with 2870 rows and 4 columns.

---

### expand_limits

**Expand the plot limits, using data**

**Description**

Sometimes you may want to ensure limits include a single value, for all panels or all plots. This function is a thin wrapper around `geom_blank()` that makes it easy to add such values.

**Usage**

```r
expand_limits(...)```

**Arguments**

- `...` named list of aesthetics specifying the value (or values) that should be included in each scale.

**Examples**

```r
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) + geom_point()
p + expand_limits(x = 0)
p + expand_limits(y = c(1, 9))
p + expand_limits(x = 0, y = 0)

ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
  geom_point(aes(colour = cyl)) +
  expand_limits(colour = seq(2, 10, by = 2))
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
  geom_point(aes(colour = factor(cyl))) +
  expand_limits(colour = factor(seq(2, 10, by = 2)))
```

---

### expansion

**Generate expansion vector for scales**

**Description**

This is a convenience function for generating scale expansion vectors for the expand argument of `scale_(x|y)_continuous` and `scale_(x|y)_discrete`. The expansion vectors are used to add some space between the data and the axes.
Usage

```r
expansion(mult = 0, add = 0)
```

```r
expand_scale(mult = 0, add = 0)
```

Arguments

- `mult`: vector of multiplicative range expansion factors. If length 1, both the lower and upper limits of the scale are expanded outwards by `mult`. If length 2, the lower limit is expanded by `mult[1]` and the upper limit by `mult[2]`.

- `add`: vector of additive range expansion constants. If length 1, both the lower and upper limits of the scale are expanded outwards by `add` units. If length 2, the lower limit is expanded by `add[1]` and the upper limit by `add[2]`.

Examples

```r
# No space below the bars but 10% above them
ggplot(mtcars) +
  geom_bar(aes(x = factor(cyl))) +
  scale_y_continuous(expand = expansion(mult = c(0, .1)))

# Add 2 units of space on the left and right of the data
ggplot(subset(diamonds, carat > 2), aes(cut, clarity)) +
  geom_jitter() +
  scale_x_discrete(expand = expansion(add = 2))

# Reproduce the default range expansion used
# when the 'expand' argument is not specified
# ggplot(subset(diamonds, carat > 2), aes(cut, price)) +
# geom_jitter() +
# scale_x_discrete(expand = expansion(add = .6)) +
# scale_y_continuous(expand = expansion(mult = .05))
```

Description

`facet_grid()` forms a matrix of panels defined by row and column faceting variables. It is most useful when you have two discrete variables, and all combinations of the variables exist in the data. If you have only one variable with many levels, try `facet_wrap()`.

Usage

```r
facet_grid(
  rows = NULL,
  cols = NULL,
)```
```r
scales = "fixed",
space = "fixed",
shrink = TRUE,
labeller = "label_value",
as.table = TRUE,
switch = NULL,
drop = TRUE,
margins = FALSE,
facets = NULL
)
```

**Arguments**

**rows, cols**  
A set of variables or expressions quoted by `vars()` and defining faceting groups on the rows or columns dimension. The variables can be named (the names are passed to `labeller`).

For compatibility with the classic interface, `rows` can also be a formula with the rows (of the tabular display) on the LHS and the columns (of the tabular display) on the RHS; the dot in the formula is used to indicate there should be no faceting on this dimension (either row or column).

**scales**  
Are scales shared across all facets (the default, "fixed"), or do they vary across rows ("free_x"), columns ("free_y"), or both rows and columns ("free")?

**space**  
If "fixed", the default, all panels have the same size. If "free_y" their height will be proportional to the length of the y scale; if "free_x" their width will be proportional to the length of the x scale; or if "free" both height and width will vary. This setting has no effect unless the appropriate scales also vary.

**shrink**  
If TRUE, will shrink scales to fit output of statistics, not raw data. If FALSE, will be range of raw data before statistical summary.

**labeller**  
A function that takes one data frame of labels and returns a list or data frame of character vectors. Each input column corresponds to one factor. Thus there will be more than one with `vars(cyl, am)`. Each output column gets displayed as one separate line in the strip label. This function should inherit from the "labeller" S3 class for compatibility with `labeller()`. You can use different labeling functions for different kind of labels, for example use `label_parsed()` for formatting facet labels. `label_value()` is used by default, check it for more details and pointers to other options.

**as.table**  
If TRUE, the default, the facets are laid out like a table with highest values at the bottom-right. If FALSE, the facets are laid out like a plot with the highest value at the top-right.

**switch**  
By default, the labels are displayed on the top and right of the plot. If "x", the top labels will be displayed to the bottom. If "y", the right-hand side labels will be displayed to the left. Can also be set to "both".

**drop**  
If TRUE, the default, all factor levels not used in the data will automatically be dropped. If FALSE, all factor levels will be shown, regardless of whether or not they appear in the data.
margins

Either a logical value or a character vector. Margins are additional facets which contain all the data for each of the possible values of the faceting variables. If FALSE, no additional facets are included (the default). If TRUE, margins are included for all faceting variables. If specified as a character vector, it is the names of variables for which margins are to be created.

facets

This argument is soft-deprecated, please use rows and cols instead.

Examples

```r
p <- ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, cty)) + geom_point()

# Use vars() to supply variables from the dataset:
p + facet_grid(rows = vars(drv))
p + facet_grid(cols = vars(cyl))
p + facet_grid(vars(drv), vars(cyl))

# To change plot order of facet grid,
# change the order of variable levels with factor()

# If you combine a facetted dataset with a dataset that lacks those
# faceting variables, the data will be repeated across the missing
# combinations:
df <- data.frame(displ = mean(mpg$displ), cty = mean(mpg$cty))
p +
  facet_grid(cols = vars(cyl)) +
  geom_point(data = df, colour = "red", size = 2)

# Free scales -------------------------------------------------------
# You can also choose whether the scales should be constant
# across all panels (the default), or whether they should be allowed
# to vary
mt <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt, colour = factor(cyl))) + geom_point()

mt + facet_grid(vars(cyl), scales = "free")

# If scales and space are free, then the mapping between position
# and values in the data will be the same across all panels. This
# is particularly useful for categorical axes
ggplot(mpg, aes(drv, model)) +
  geom_point() +
  facet_wrap(~ manufacturer, scales = "free", space = "free") +
  theme(strip.text.y = element_text(angle = 0))

# Margins ----------------------------------------------------------
# Margins can be specified logically (all yes or all no) or for specific
# variables as (character) variable names
mg <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg, y = wt)) + geom_point()
mg + facet_grid(vs + am ~ gear, margins = TRUE)
mg + facet_grid(vs + am ~ gear, margins = "am")
# when margins are made over "vs", since the facets for "am" vary
```
# within the values of "vs", the marginal facet for "vs" is also
# a margin over "am".
mg + facet_grid(vs + am ~ gear, margins = "vs")

---

**facet_wrap**  
*Wrap a 1d ribbon of panels into 2d*

**Description**

`facet_wrap()` wraps a 1d sequence of panels into 2d. This is generally a better use of screen space than `facet_grid()` because most displays are roughly rectangular.

**Usage**

```
facet_wrap(
  facets,  
nrow = NULL,  
ncol = NULL,  
scales = "fixed",  
shrink = TRUE,  
labeller = "label_value",  
as.table = TRUE,  
switch = NULL,  
drop = TRUE,  
dir = "h",  
strip.position = "top"
)
```

**Arguments**

- **facets**: A set of variables or expressions quoted by `vars()` and defining faceting groups on the rows or columns dimension. The variables can be named (the names are passed to `labeller`). For compatibility with the classic interface, can also be a formula or character vector. Use either a one sided formula, `~a + b`, or a character vector, `c("a", "b")`.

- **nrow, ncol**: Number of rows and columns.

- **scales**: Should scales be fixed ("fixed", the default), free ("free"), or free in one dimension ("free_x", "free_y")?

- **shrink**: If TRUE, will shrink scales to fit output of statistics, not raw data. If FALSE, will be range of raw data before statistical summary.

- **labeller**: A function that takes one data frame of labels and returns a list or data frame of character vectors. Each input column corresponds to one factor. Thus there will be more than one with `vars(cyl, am)`. Each output column gets displayed as one separate line in the strip label. This function should inherit from the
"labeller" S3 class for compatibility with `labeller()`. You can use different labeling functions for different kind of labels, for example use `label_parsed()` for formatting facet labels. `label_value()` is used by default, check it for more details and pointers to other options.

**as.table**
If TRUE, the default, the facets are laid out like a table with highest values at the bottom-right. If FALSE, the facets are laid out like a plot with the highest value at the top-right.

**switch**
By default, the labels are displayed on the top and right of the plot. If "x", the top labels will be displayed to the bottom. If "y", the right-hand side labels will be displayed to the left. Can also be set to "both".

**drop**
If TRUE, the default, all factor levels not used in the data will automatically be dropped. If FALSE, all factor levels will be shown, regardless of whether or not they appear in the data.

**dir**
Direction: either "h" for horizontal, the default, or "v", for vertical.

**strip.position**
By default, the labels are displayed on the top of the plot. Using `strip.position` it is possible to place the labels on either of the four sides by setting `strip.position = c("top", "bottom", "left", "right")`

### Examples

```r
p <- ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) + geom_point()
# Use vars() to supply faceting variables:
p + facet_wrap(vars(class))

# Control the number of rows and columns with nrow and ncol
p + facet_wrap(vars(class), nrow = 4)

# You can facet by multiple variables
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
  geom_point() +
  facet_wrap(vars(cyl, drv))

# Use the \'labeller\' option to control how labels are printed:
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
  geom_point() +
  facet_wrap(vars(cyl, drv), labeller = "label_both")

# To change the order in which the panels appear, change the levels
# of the underlying factor.
mpg$class2 <- reorder(mpg$class, mpg$displ)
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
  geom_point() +
  facet_wrap(vars(class2))

# By default, the same scales are used for all panels. You can allow
# scales to vary across the panels with the \'scales\' argument.
# Free scales make it easier to see patterns within each panel, but
# harder to compare across panels.
```
faithfuld

2d density estimate of Old Faithful data

Description

A 2d density estimate of the waiting and eruptions variables data faithful.

Usage

faithfuld

Format

A data frame with 5,625 observations and 3 variables:

eruptions  Eruption time in mins
waiting    Waiting time to next eruption in mins
density    2d density estimate
fortify

Fortify a model with data.

Description
Rather than using this function, I now recommend using the `broom` package, which implements a much wider range of methods. `fortify()` may be deprecated in the future.

Usage
`fortify(model, data, ...)`

Arguments
- `model` model or other R object to convert to data frame
- `data` original dataset, if needed
- `...` other arguments passed to methods

See Also
`fortify.lm()`

geom_abline
Reference lines: horizontal, vertical, and diagonal

Description
These geoms add reference lines (sometimes called rules) to a plot, either horizontal, vertical, or diagonal (specified by slope and intercept). These are useful for annotating plots.

Usage
```r
gemap_abline(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  ...,  
slope,     
intercept,  
na.rm = FALSE,  
show.legend = NA
)

gemap_hline(
  mapping = NULL,  
data = NULL,
```
geom_abline

```r
...,
yintercept,  # y-intercept
na.rm = FALSE,  # remove NA values
show.legend = NA
)
```

gem_vline(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  ...
  xintercept,  # x-intercept
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA
)

**Arguments**

- **mapping**: Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes_()`.
- **data**: The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
  - If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
  - A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
  - A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a `data.frame`, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. `~ head(.x, 10)`).
- **...**: Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.
- **na.rm**: If `FALSE`, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If `TRUE`, missing values are silently removed.
- **show.legend**: logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? `NA`, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. `FALSE` never includes, and `TRUE` always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.
- **xintercept, yintercept, slope, intercept**: Parameters that control the position of the line. If these are set, `data`, `mapping` and `show.legend` are overridden.

**Details**

These geoms act slightly differently from other geoms. You can supply the parameters in two ways: either as arguments to the layer function, or via aesthetics. If you use arguments, e.g. `geom_abline(intercept = 0, slope = 1)`, then behind the scenes the geom makes a new data frame containing just the data you’ve supplied. That means that the lines will be the same in all facets; if you want them to vary across facets, construct the data frame yourself and use aesthetics.
Unlike most other geoms, these geoms do not inherit aesthetics from the plot default, because they do not understand x and y aesthetics which are commonly set in the plot. They also do not affect the x and y scales.

Aesthetics

These geoms are drawn using with `geom_line()` so support the same aesthetics: alpha, colour, linetype and size. They also each have aesthetics that control the position of the line:

- geom_vline(): xintercept
- geom_hline(): yintercept
- geom_abline(): slope and intercept

See Also

See `geom_segment()` for a more general approach to adding straight line segments to a plot.

Examples

```r
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) + geom_point()

# Fixed values
p + geom_vline(xintercept = 5)
p + geom_vline(xintercept = 1:5)
p + geom_hline(yintercept = 20)

p + geom_abline() # Can't see it - outside the range of the data
p + geom_abline(intercept = 20)

# Calculate slope and intercept of line of best fit
coef(lm(mpg ~ wt, data = mtcars))
p + geom_abline(intercept = 37, slope = -5)
# But this is easier to do with geom_smooth:
p + geom_smooth(method = "lm", se = FALSE)

# To show different lines in different facets, use aesthetics
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
  geom_point() +
  facet_wrap(~ cyl)

mean_wt <- data.frame(cyl = c(4, 6, 8), wt = c(2.28, 3.11, 4.00))
p + geom_hline(aes(yintercept = wt), mean_wt)

# You can also control other aesthetics
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt, colour = wt)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_hline(aes(yintercept = wt, colour = wt), mean_wt) +
  facet_wrap(~ cyl)
```
Bar charts

There are two types of bar charts: `geom_bar()` and `geom_col()`. `geom_bar()` makes the height of the bar proportional to the number of cases in each group (or if the weight aesthetic is supplied, the sum of the weights). If you want the heights of the bars to represent values in the data, use `geom_col()` instead. `geom_bar()` uses `stat_count()` by default: it counts the number of cases at each x position. `geom_col()` uses `stat_identity()`: it leaves the data as is.

Usage

```r
geom_bar(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "count",
  position = "stack",
  ...,  
  width = NULL,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)

geom_col(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  position = "stack",
  ...,  
  width = NULL,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)

stat_count(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "bar",
  position = "stack",
  ...,  
  width = NULL,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
)```
geom_bar

```r
inherit.aes = TRUE
```

### Arguments

**mapping**
Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.

**data**
The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a `data.frame`, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. `~ head(.x, 10)`).

**position**
Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

... Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

**width**
Bar width. By default, set to 90% of the resolution of the data.

**na.rm**
If `FALSE`, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If `TRUE`, missing values are silently removed.

**orientation**
The orientation of the layer. The default (`NA`) automatically determines the orientation from the aesthetic mapping. In the rare event that this fails it can be given explicitly by setting `orientation` to either "x" or "y". See the Orientation section for more detail.

**show.legend**
Logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? `NA`, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. `FALSE` never includes, and `TRUE` always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

**inherit.aes**
If `FALSE`, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.

**geom, stat**
Override the default connection between `geom_bar()` and `stat_count()`.

### Details
A bar chart uses height to represent a value, and so the base of the bar must always be shown to produce a valid visual comparison. Proceed with caution when using transformed scales with a bar chart. It’s important to always use a meaningful reference point for the base of the bar. For example, for log transformations the reference point is 1. In fact, when using a log scale, `geom_bar()` automatically places the base of the bar at 1. Furthermore, never use stacked bars with a transformed scale, because scaling happens before stacking. As a consequence, the height of bars will be wrong when stacking occurs with a transformed scale.
By default, multiple bars occupying the same x position will be stacked atop one another by `position_stack()`. If you want them to be dodged side-to-side, use `position_dodge()` or `position_dodge2()`. Finally, `position_fill()` shows relative proportions at each x by stacking the bars and then standardising each bar to have the same height.

**Orientation**

This geom treats each axis differently and, thus, can thus have two orientations. Often the orientation is easy to deduce from a combination of the given mappings and the types of positional scales in use. Thus, ggplot2 will by default try to guess which orientation the layer should have. Under rare circumstances, the orientation is ambiguous and guessing may fail. In that case the orientation can be specified directly using the `orientation` parameter, which can be either "x" or "y". The value gives the axis that the geom should run along, "x" being the default orientation you would expect for the geom.

**Aesthetics**

`geom_bar()` understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- linetype
- size

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

`geom_col()` understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- linetype
- size

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

`stat_count()` understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x or y
- group
- weight

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").
Computed variables
    count  number of points in bin
    prop   groupwise proportion

See Also
    geom_histogram() for continuous data, position_dodge() and position_dodge2() for creating side-by-side bar charts.
    stat_bin(), which bins data in ranges and counts the cases in each range. It differs from stat_count(), which counts the number of cases at each x position (without binning into ranges). stat_bin() requires continuous x data, whereas stat_count() can be used for both discrete and continuous x data.

Examples
    # geom_bar is designed to make it easy to create bar charts that show counts (or sums of weights)
    g <- ggplot(mpg, aes(class))
    # Number of cars in each class:
    g + geom_bar()
    # Total engine displacement of each class
    g + geom_bar(aes(weight = displ))
    # Map class to y instead to flip the orientation
    ggplot(mpg) + geom_bar(aes(y = class))
    # Bar charts are automatically stacked when multiple bars are placed at the same location. The order of the fill is designed to match the legend
    g + geom_bar(aes(fill = drv))
    # If you need to flip the order (because you've flipped the orientation) you need to call position_stack() explicitly:
    ggplot(mpg, aes(y = class)) + geom_bar(aes(fill = drv), position = position_stack(reverse = TRUE)) + theme(legend.position = "top")
    # To show (e.g.) means, you need geom_col()
    df <- data.frame(trt = c("a", "b", "c"), outcome = c(2.3, 1.9, 3.2))
    ggplot(df, aes(trt, outcome)) + geom_col()
    # But geom_point() displays exactly the same information and doesn't require the y-axis to touch zero.
    ggplot(df, aes(trt, outcome)) + geom_point()
    # You can also use geom_bar() with continuous data, in which case it will show counts at unique locations
    df <- data.frame(x = rep(c(2.9, 3.1, 4.5), c(5, 10, 4)))
    ggplot(df, aes(x)) + geom_bar()
    # cf. a histogram of the same data
    ggplot(df, aes(x)) + geom_histogram(binwidth = 0.5)
**geom_bin_2d**  
*Heatmap of 2d bin counts*

**Description**

Divides the plane into rectangles, counts the number of cases in each rectangle, and then (by default) maps the number of cases to the rectangle’s fill. This is a useful alternative to `geom_point()` in the presence of overplotting.

**Usage**

```r
geom_bin_2d(  
  mapping = NULL,  
  data = NULL,  
  stat = "bin2d",  
  position = "identity",  
  ...,  
  na.rm = FALSE,  
  show.legend = NA,  
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

```r
stat_bin_2d(  
  mapping = NULL,  
  data = NULL,  
  geom = "tile",  
  position = "identity",  
  ...,  
  bins = 30,  
  binwidth = NULL,  
  drop = TRUE,  
  na.rm = FALSE,  
  show.legend = NA,  
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

**Arguments**

- `mapping`  
  Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes_()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.

- `data`  
  The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:  
  - If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.  
  - A data frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. `~ head(.x, 10)`).

**position**

Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

...  

Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

**na.rm**

If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

**show.legend**

Logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

**inherit.aes**

If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.

**geom, stat**

Use to override the default connection between `geom_bin_2d()` and `stat_bin_2d()`.

**bins**

Numeric vector giving number of bins in both vertical and horizontal directions. Set to 30 by default.

**binwidth**

Numeric vector giving bin width in both vertical and horizontal directions. Overrides bins if both set.

**drop**

If TRUE removes all cells with 0 counts.

### Aesthetics

`stat_bin2d()` understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- fill
- group

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

### Computed variables

- count number of points in bin
- density density of points in bin, scaled to integrate to 1
- ncount count, scaled to maximum of 1
- ndensity density, scaled to maximum of 1

### See Also

- `stat_binhex()` for hexagonal binning
Examples

d <- ggplot(diamonds, aes(x, y)) + xlim(4, 10) + ylim(4, 10)
d + geom_bin_2d()

# You can control the size of the bins by specifying the number of
# bins in each direction:
d + geom_bin_2d(bins = 10)
d + geom_bin_2d(bins = 30)

# Or by specifying the width of the bins
d + geom_bin_2d(binwidth = c(0.1, 0.1))

draw nothing

Description

The blank geom draws nothing, but can be a useful way of ensuring common scales between different plots. See expand_limits() for more details.

Usage

geom_blank(  
mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  ...,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)

Arguments

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().
A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x, 10)).
stat  The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.
position  Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.
...  Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.
show.legend  logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.
inherit.aes  If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

Examples

ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg))
# Nothing to see here!

---

geom_boxplot  A box and whiskers plot (in the style of Tukey)

Description

The boxplot compactly displays the distribution of a continuous variable. It visualises five summary statistics (the median, two hinges and two whiskers), and all "outlying" points individually.

Usage

geom_boxplot(
    mapping = NULL,
    data = NULL,
    stat = "boxplot",
    position = "dodge2",
    ...
    outlier.colour = NULL,
    outlier.color = NULL,
    outlier.fill = NULL,
    outlier.shape = 19,
    outlier.size = 1.5,
    outlier.stroke = 0.5,
    outlier.alpha = NULL,
    notch = FALSE,
    notchwidth = 0.5,
    varwidth = FALSE,
    na.rm = FALSE,
    orientation = NA,
show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE
)

stat_boxplot(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "boxplot",
  position = "dodge2",
  ..., 
  coef = 1.5,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)

Arguments

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes(). If specified and inherit.aes
           = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of
           the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
           If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the
call to ggplot().
           A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be
fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be
created.
           A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return
value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function
can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x, 10)).

position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjust-
ment function.

... Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set
an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also
be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

outlier.colour, outlier.color, outlier.fill, outlier.shape, outlier.size, outlier.stroke, outlier.alpha
Default aesthetics for outliers. Set to NULL to inherit from the aesthetics used for
the box.

In the unlikely event you specify both US and UK spellings of colour, the US
spelling will take precedence.
Sometimes it can be useful to hide the outliers, for example when overlaying
the raw data points on top of the boxplot. Hiding the outliers can be achieved
by setting outlier.shape = NA. Importantly, this does not remove the outliers,
it only hides them, so the range calculated for the y-axis will be the same with
outliers shown and outliers hidden.
geom_boxplot

notch
If FALSE (default) make a standard box plot. If TRUE, make a notched box plot. Notches are used to compare groups; if the notches of two boxes do not overlap, this suggests that the medians are significantly different.

notchwidth
For a notched box plot, width of the notch relative to the body (defaults to notchwidth = 0.5).

varwidth
If FALSE (default) make a standard box plot. If TRUE, boxes are drawn with widths proportional to the square-roots of the number of observations in the groups (possibly weighted, using the weight aesthetic).

na.rm
If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

orientation
The orientation of the layer. The default (NA) automatically determines the orientation from the aesthetic mapping. In the rare event that this fails it can be given explicitly by setting orientation to either "x" or "y". See the Orientation section for more detail.

show.legend
logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes
If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

geom, stat
Use to override the default connection between geom_boxplot() and stat_boxplot().

coef
Length of the whiskers as multiple of IQR. Defaults to 1.5.

Orientation

This geom treats each axis differently and, thus, can thus have two orientations. Often the orientation is easy to deduce from a combination of the given mappings and the types of positional scales in use. Thus, ggplot2 will by default try to guess which orientation the layer should have. Under rare circumstances, the orientation is ambiguous and guessing may fail. In that case the orientation can be specified directly using the orientation parameter, which can be either "x" or "y". The value gives the axis that the geom should run along, "x" being the default orientation you would expect for the geom.

Summary statistics

The lower and upper hinges correspond to the first and third quartiles (the 25th and 75th percentiles). This differs slightly from the method used by the boxplot() function, and may be apparent with small samples. See boxplot.stats() for for more information on how hinge positions are calculated for boxplot().

The upper whisker extends from the hinge to the largest value no further than 1.5 * IQR from the hinge (where IQR is the inter-quartile range, or distance between the first and third quartiles). The lower whisker extends from the hinge to the smallest value at most 1.5 * IQR of the hinge. Data beyond the end of the whiskers are called "outlying" points and are plotted individually.

In a notched box plot, the notches extend 1.58 * IQR / sqrt(n). This gives a roughly 95% confidence interval for comparing medians. See McGill et al. (1978) for more details.
Aesthetics

geom_boxplot() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x or y
- lower or xlower
- upper or xupper
- middle or xmiddle
- ymin or xmin
- ymax or xmax
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- linetype
- shape
- size
- weight

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Computed variables

stat_boxplot() provides the following variables, some of which depend on the orientation:

- width width of boxplot
- ymin or xmin lower whisker = smallest observation greater than or equal to lower hinge - 1.5 * IQR
- lower or xlower lower hinge, 25% quantile
- notchlower lower edge of notch = median - 1.58 * IQR / sqrt(n)
- middle or xmiddle median, 50% quantile
- notchupper upper edge of notch = median + 1.58 * IQR / sqrt(n)
- upper or xupper upper hinge, 75% quantile
- ymax or xmax upper whisker = largest observation less than or equal to upper hinge + 1.5 * IQR

References


See Also

geom_quantile() for continuous x, geom_violin() for a richer display of the distribution, and geom_jitter() for a useful technique for small data.
**geom_contour**

2D contours of a 3D surface

---

**Examples**

```r
p <- ggplot(mpg, aes(class, hwy))
p + geom_boxplot()
# Orientation follows the discrete axis
ggplot(mpg, aes(hwy, class)) + geom_boxplot()

p + geom_boxplot(notch = TRUE)
p + geom_boxplot(varwidth = TRUE)
p + geom_boxplot(fill = "white", colour = "#3366FF")
# By default, outlier points match the colour of the box. Use
# outlier.colour to override
p + geom_boxplot(outlier.colour = "red", outlier.shape = 1)
# Remove outliers when overlaying boxplot with original data points
p + geom_boxplot(outlier.shape = NA) + geom_jitter(width = 0.2)

# Boxplots are automatically dodged when any aesthetic is a factor
p + geom_boxplot(aes(colour = drv))

# You can also use boxplots with continuous x, as long as you supply
# a grouping variable. cut_width is particularly useful
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price)) +
  geom_boxplot()

# Adjust the transparency of outliers using outlier.alpha
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price)) +
  geom_boxplot(aes(group = cut_width(carat, 0.25)), outlier.alpha = 0.1)

# It’s possible to draw a boxplot with your own computations if you
# use stat = "identity":
y <- rnorm(100)
df <- data.frame(
  x = 1,
  y0 = min(y),
  y25 = quantile(y, 0.25),
  y50 = median(y),
  y75 = quantile(y, 0.75),
  y100 = max(y)
)
ggplot(df, aes(x)) +
  geom_boxplot(
    aes(ymin = y0, lower = y25, middle = y50, upper = y75, ymax = y100),
    stat = "identity"
  )
```
### Description

ggplot2 can not draw true 3D surfaces, but you can use `geom_contour()`, `geom_contour_filled()`, and `geom_tile()` to visualise 3D surfaces in 2D. To specify a valid surface, the data must contain x, y, and z coordinates, and each unique combination of x and y can appear at most once. Contouring requires that the points can be rearranged so that the z values form a matrix, with rows corresponding to unique x values, and columns corresponding to unique y values. Missing entries are allowed, but contouring will only be done on cells of the grid with all four z values present. If your data is irregular, you can interpolate to a grid before visualising using the `interp::interp()` function from the `interp` package (or one of the interpolating functions from the `akima` package.)

### Usage

**geom_contour**

```r
geom_contour(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "contour",
  position = "identity",
  ..., 
  bins = NULL,
  binwidth = NULL,
  breaks = NULL,
  lineend = "butt",
  linejoin = "round",
  linemitre = 10,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

**geom_contour_filled**

```r
geom_contour_filled(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "contour_filled",
  position = "identity",
  ..., 
  bins = NULL,
  binwidth = NULL,
  breaks = NULL,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

**stat_contour**

```r
stat_contour( 
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "contour",
  position = "identity",
  ..., 
  bins = NULL,
  binwidth = NULL,
  breaks = NULL,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```
..., bins = NULL, binwidth = NULL, breaks = NULL, na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA, inherit.aes = TRUE )

stat_contour_filled(
  mapping = NULL, data = NULL, geom = "contour_filled", position = "identity", ...
  bins = NULL, binwidth = NULL, breaks = NULL, na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA, inherit.aes = TRUE )

Arguments

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes_( ). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.
data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

  If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().
  A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.
  A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x, 10)).

stat The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.
position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

... Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

bins Number of contour bins. Overridden by binwidth.
binwidth The width of the contour bins. Overridden by breaks.
breaks Numeric vector to set the contour breaks. Overrides binwidth and bins. By default, this is a vector of length ten with pretty() breaks.
geom_contour

lineend   Line end style (round, butt, square).
linejoin  Line join style (round, mitre, bevel).
linemitre Line mitre limit (number greater than 1).
na.rm     If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.
show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.
inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().
geom      The geometric object to use display the data

Aesthetics

gem_contour() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- alpha
- colour
- group
- linetype
- size
- weight

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

gem_contour_filled() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- linetype
- size
- subgroup

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

stat_contour() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

stat_contour_filled() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- \(x\)
- \(y\)
- \(z\)
- \(fill\)
- \(group\)
- \(order\)

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Computed variables

The computed variables differ somewhat for contour lines (computed by stat_contour()) and contour bands (filled contours, computed by stat_contour_filled()). The variables nlevel and piece are available for both, whereas level_low, level_high, and level_mid are only available for bands. The variable level is a numeric or a factor depending on whether lines or bands are calculated.

- **level**: Height of contour. For contour lines, this is numeric vector that represents bin boundaries. For contour bands, this is an ordered factor that represents bin ranges.
- **level_low**, **level_high**, **level_mid** (contour bands only): Lower and upper bin boundaries for each band, as well the mid point between the boundaries.
- **nlevel**: Height of contour, scaled to maximum of 1.
- **piece**: Contour piece (an integer).

See Also

- geom_density_2d(): 2d density contours

Examples

```r
# Basic plot
g <- ggplot(faithful, aes(waiting, eruptions, z = density))
g + geom_contour()

# Or compute from raw data
ggplot(faithful, aes(waiting, eruptions)) +
  geom_density_2d()
```

# use geom_contour_filled() for filled contours
v + geom_contour_filled()

# Setting bins creates evenly spaced contours in the range of the data
v + geom_contour(bins = 3)
v + geom_contour(bins = 5)

# Setting binwidth does the same thing, parameterised by the distance
# between contours
v + geom_contour(binwidth = 0.01)
v + geom_contour(binwidth = 0.001)

# Other parameters
v + geom_contour(aes(colour = after_stat(level)))
v + geom_contour(colour = "red")
v + geom_raster(aes(fill = density)) +
  geom_contour(colour = "white")

# Irregular data
if (requireNamespace("interp")) {
  # Use a dataset from the interp package
  data(franke, package = "interp")
  origdata <- as.data.frame(interp::franke.data(1, 1, franke))
  grid <- with(origdata, interp::interp(x, y, z))
  griddf <- subset(data.frame(x = rep(grid$x, nrow(grid$z)),
                              y = rep(grid$y, each = ncol(grid$z)),
                              z = as.numeric(grid$z)),
                   !is.na(z))
  ggplot(griddf, aes(x, y, z = z)) +
  geom_contour_filled() +
  geom_point(data = origdata)
} else
  message("Irregular data requires the 'interp' package")

---

**geom_count**  
*Count overlapping points*

**Description**

This is a variant of `geom_point()` that counts the number of observations at each location, then maps the count to point area. It is useful when you have discrete data and overplotting.

**Usage**

```r
geom_count(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "sum",
  position = "identity",
  ...
)```
`geom_count`:

```r
na.rm = FALSE,
show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

`stat_sum`:

```r
mapping = NULL,
data = NULL,
geom = "point",
position = "identity",
..., 
na.rm = FALSE,
show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

**Arguments**

- **mapping**
  Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes_()`. If specified and `inherit.aes` = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.

- **data**
  The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
  - If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
  - A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
  - A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a `data.frame`, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. `~ head(.x, 10)`).

- **position**
  Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

- **...**
  Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

- **na.rm**
  If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

- **show.legend**
  Logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? `NA`, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and `TRUE` always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

- **inherit.aes**
  If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.

- **geom**, **stat**
  Use to override the default connection between `geom_count()` and `stat_sum()`.
Aesthetics

geom_point() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- shape
- size
- stroke

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Computed variables

- n  number of observations at position
- prop percent of points in that panel at that position

See Also

For continuous x and y, use geom_bin2d().

Examples

```r
ggplot(mpg, aes(cty, hwy)) + geom_point()
ggplot(mpg, aes(cty, hwy)) + geom_count()
```

# Best used in conjunction with scale_size_area which ensures that counts of zero would be given size 0. Doesn't make much different here because the smallest count is already close to 0.
```r
ggplot(mpg, aes(cty, hwy)) + geom_count() + scale_size_area()
```

# Display proportions instead of counts -------------------------------------
# By default, all categorical variables in the plot form the groups.
# Specifying geom_count without a group identifier leads to a plot which is not useful:
```r
d <- ggplot(diamonds, aes(x = cut, y = clarity))
d + geom_count(aes(size = after_stat(prop)))
```

# To correct this problem and achieve a more desirable plot, we need # to specify which group the proportion is to be calculated over.
```r
d + geom_count(aes(size = after_stat(prop), group = 1)) +
```
geom_crossbar

scale_size_area(max_size = 10)

# Or group by x/y variables to have rows/columns sum to 1.
d + geom_count(aes(size = after_stat(prop), group = cut)) +
scale_size_area(max_size = 10)
d + geom_count(aes(size = after_stat(prop), group = clarity)) +
scale_size_area(max_size = 10)

---

**geom_crossbar**

*Vertical intervals: lines, crossbars & errorbars*

**Description**

Various ways of representing a vertical interval defined by x, ymin and ymax. Each case draws a single graphical object.

**Usage**

```r
godom_crossbar(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  ...
  fatten = 2.5,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

```r
godom_errorbar(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  ...
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

```r
godom_linerange(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
```
geom_crossbar

position = "identity",
..., 
na.rm = FALSE, 
orientation = NA, 
show.legend = NA, 
inherit.aes = TRUE
)

geom_pointrange(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  ..., 
  fatten = 4, 
  na.rm = FALSE, 
  orientation = NA, 
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)

Arguments

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().
A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x, 10)).

stat The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

... Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

fatten A multiplicative factor used to increase the size of the middle bar in geom_crossbar() and the middle point in geom_pointrange().

na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.
orientation  The orientation of the layer. The default (NA) automatically determines the orientation from the aesthetic mapping. In the rare event that this fails it can be given explicitly by setting orientation to either "x" or "y". See the Orientation section for more detail.

show.legend  logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes  If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

Orientation

This geom treats each axis differently and, thus, can thus have two orientations. Often the orientation is easy to deduce from a combination of the given mappings and the types of positional scales in use. Thus, ggplot2 will by default try to guess which orientation the layer should have. Under rare circumstances, the orientation is ambiguous and guessing may fail. In that case the orientation can be specified directly using the orientation parameter, which can be either "x" or "y". The value gives the axis that the geom should run along, "x" being the default orientation you would expect for the geom.

Aesthetics

geom_linerange() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- \textit{x or y}
- \textit{ymin or xmin}
- \textit{ymax or xmax}
- alpha
- colour
- group
- linetype
- size

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

See Also

\texttt{stat_summary()} for examples of these guys in use, \texttt{geom_smooth()} for continuous analogue, \texttt{geom_errorbarh()} for a horizontal error bar.

Examples

# Create a simple example dataset
df <- data.frame(
  trt = factor(c(1, 1, 2, 2)),
  resp = c(1, 5, 3, 4),
  group = factor(c(1, 2, 1, 2)),
)
upper = c(1.1, 5.3, 3.3, 4.2),
lower = c(0.8, 4.6, 2.4, 3.6)
)
p <- ggplot(df, aes(trt, resp, colour = group))
p + geom_linerange(aes(ymin = lower, ymax = upper))
p + geom_pointrange(aes(ymin = lower, ymax = upper))
p + geom_crossbar(aes(ymin = lower, ymax = upper), width = 0.2)
p + geom_errorbar(aes(ymin = lower, ymax = upper), width = 0.2)

# Flip the orientation by changing mapping
ggplot(df, aes(resp, trt, colour = group)) +
  geom_linerange(aes(xmin = lower, xmax = upper))

# Draw lines connecting group means
p +
  geom_line(aes(group = group)) +
  geom_errorbar(aes(ymin = lower, ymax = upper), width = 0.2)

# If you want to dodge bars and errorbars, you need to manually
# specify the dodge width
p <- ggplot(df, aes(trt, resp, fill = group))
p +
  geom_col(position = "dodge") +
  geom_errorbar(aes(ymin = lower, ymax = upper), position = "dodge", width = 0.25)

# Because the bars and errorbars have different widths
# we need to specify how wide the objects we are dodging are
dodge <- position_dodge(width=0.9)
p +
  geom_col(position = dodge) +
  geom_errorbar(aes(ymin = lower, ymax = upper), position = dodge, width = 0.25)

# When using geom_errorbar() with position_dodge2(), extra padding will be
# needed between the error bars to keep them aligned with the bars.
p +
  geom_col(position = "dodge2") +
  geom_errorbar(aes(ymin = lower, ymax = upper),
    position = position_dodge2(width = 0.5, padding = 0.5)
  )

---

**geom_density**

*Smoothed density estimates*

**Description**

Computes and draws kernel density estimate, which is a smoothed version of the histogram. This is a useful alternative to the histogram for continuous data that comes from an underlying smooth distribution.
Usage

geom_density(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "density",
  position = "identity",
  ..., 
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE,
  outline.type = "upper"
)

stat_density(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "area",
  position = "stack",
  ..., 
  bw = "nrd0",
  adjust = 1,
  kernel = "gaussian",
  n = 512,
  trim = FALSE,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)

Arguments

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes_.() If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot()
A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x, 10)).

position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.
Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

- **na.rm**
  If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

- **orientation**
  The orientation of the layer. The default (NA) automatically determines the orientation from the aesthetic mapping. In the rare event that this fails it can be given explicitly by setting `orientation` to either "x" or "y". See the Orientation section for more detail.

- **show.legend**
  Logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

- **inherit.aes**
  If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.

- **outline.type**
  Type of the outline of the area; "both" draws both the upper and lower lines, "upper"/"lower" draws the respective lines only. "full" draws a closed polygon around the area.

- **geom, stat**
  Use to override the default connection between `geom_density()` and `stat_density()`.

- **bw**
  The smoothing bandwidth to be used. If numeric, the standard deviation of the smoothing kernel. If character, a rule to choose the bandwidth, as listed in `stats::bw.nrd()`.

- **adjust**
  A multiplicate bandwidth adjustment. This makes it possible to adjust the bandwidth while still using the a bandwidth estimator. For example, `adjust = 1/2` means use half of the default bandwidth.

- **kernel**
  Kernel. See list of available kernels in `density()`.

- **n**
  Number of equally spaced points at which the density is to be estimated, should be a power of two, see `density()` for details

- **trim**
  If FALSE, the default, each density is computed on the full range of the data. If TRUE, each density is computed over the range of that group: this typically means the estimated x values will not line-up, and hence you won’t be able to stack density values. This parameter only matters if you are displaying multiple densities in one plot or if you are manually adjusting the scale limits.

**Orientation**

This geom treats each axis differently and, thus, can thus have two orientations. Often the orientation is easy to deduce from a combination of the given mappings and the types of positional scales in use. Thus, ggplot2 will by default try to guess which orientation the layer should have. Under rare circumstances, the orientation is ambiguous and guessing may fail. In that case the orientation can be specified directly using the `orientation` parameter, which can be either "x" or "y". The value gives the axis that the geom should run along, "x" being the default orientation you would expect for the geom.
Aesthetics

`geom_density()` understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- `x`
- `y`
- `alpha`
- `colour`
- `fill`
- `group`
- `linetype`
- `size`
- `weight`

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Computed variables

- `density`  
  density estimate
- `count`  
  density * number of points - useful for stacked density plots
- `scaled`  
  density estimate, scaled to maximum of 1
- `ndensity`  
  alias for scaled, to mirror the syntax of `stat_bin()`

See Also

See `geom_histogram()`, `geom_freqpoly()` for other methods of displaying continuous distribution. See `geom_violin()` for a compact density display.

Examples

```r
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat)) +
  geom_density()
# Map the values to y to flip the orientation
ggplot(diamonds, aes(y = carat)) +
  geom_density()

ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat)) +
  geom_density(adjust = 1/5)

ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat)) +
  geom_density(adjust = 5)

ggplot(diamonds, aes(depth, colour = cut)) +
  geom_density() +
  xlim(55, 70)

ggplot(diamonds, aes(depth, fill = cut, colour = cut)) +
  geom_density(alpha = 0.1) +
  xlim(55, 70)
```
# Stacked density plots: if you want to create a stacked density plot, you
# probably want to 'count' (density * n) variable instead of the default
# density

# Loses marginal densities
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, fill = cut)) +
  geom_density(position = "stack")
# Preserves marginal densities
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, after_stat(count), fill = cut)) +
  geom_density(position = "stack")

# You can use position="fill" to produce a conditional density estimate
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, after_stat(count), fill = cut)) +
  geom_density(position = "fill")

---

**geom_density_2d**  
*Contours of a 2D density estimate*

**Description**

Perform a 2D kernel density estimation using `MASS::kde2d()` and display the results with contours. This can be useful for dealing with overplotting. This is a 2D version of `geom_density()`. `geom_density_2d()` draws contour lines, and `geom_density_2d_filled()` draws filled contour bands.

**Usage**

```r
geom_density_2d(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "density_2d",
  position = "identity",
  ...,
  contour_var = "density",
  lineend = "butt",
  linejoin = "round",
  linemitre = 10,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)

geom_density_2d_filled(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "density_2d_filled",
```


geom_density_2d

position = "identity",
..., 
contour_var = "density",
na.rm = FALSE,
show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE
}

stat_density_2d(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "density_2d",
  position = "identity",
  ..., 
contour = TRUE,
contour_var = "density",
  n = 100,
  h = NULL,
  adjust = c(1, 1),
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
}

stat_density_2d_filled(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "density_2d_filled",
  position = "identity",
  ..., 
contour = TRUE,
contour_var = "density",
  n = 100,
  h = NULL,
  adjust = c(1, 1),
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)

Arguments

mapping  Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes_. If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data      The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
           If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().
geom_density_2d

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x, 10)).

position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

... Arguments passed on to geom_contour

bins Number of contour bins. Overridden by binwidth.
binwidth The width of the contour bins. Overridden by breaks.
breaks Numeric vector to set the contour breaks. Overrides binwidth and bins. By default, this is a vector of length ten with pretty() breaks.
contour_var Character string identifying the variable to contour by. Can be one of "density", "ndensity", or "count". See the section on computed variables for details.
lineend Line end style (round, butt, square).
linejoin Line join style (round, mitre, bevel).
linemitre Line mitre limit (number greater than 1).
na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.
show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.
inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().
geom, stat Use to override the default connection between geom_density_2d() and stat_density_2d().
contour If TRUE, contour the results of the 2d density estimation.
n Number of grid points in each direction.
h Bandwidth (vector of length two). If NULL, estimated using MASS::bandwidth.nrd().
adjust A multiplicative bandwidth adjustment to be used if 'h' is 'NULL'. This makes it possible to adjust the bandwidth while still using the a bandwidth estimator. For example, adjust = 1/2 means use half of the default bandwidth.

Aesthetics

gem_density_2d() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

• x
• y
• alpha
• colour
• group
geom_density_2d

- linetype
- size

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

gem_density_2d_filled() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- linetype
- size
- subgroup

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Computed variables

stat_density_2d() and stat_density_2d_filled() compute different variables depending on whether contouring is turned on or off. With contouring off (contour = FALSE), both stats behave the same, and the following variables are provided:

- density  The density estimate.
- ndensity  Density estimate, scaled to a maximum of 1.
- count    Density estimate * number of observations in group.
- n         Number of observations in each group.

With contouring on (contour = TRUE), either stat_contour() or stat_contour_filled() (for contour lines or contour bands, respectively) is run after the density estimate has been obtained, and the computed variables are determined by these stats. Contours are calculated for one of the three types of density estimates obtained before contouring, density, ndensity, and count. Which of those should be used is determined by the contour_var parameter.

See Also

geom_contour(), geom_contour_filled() for information about how contours are drawn; geom_bin2d() for another way of dealing with overplotting.

Examples

m <- ggplot(faithful, aes(x = eruptions, y = waiting)) +
gem_point() +
xlim(0.5, 6) +
ylim(40, 110)
# contour lines
m + geom_density_2d()

# contour bands
m + geom_density_2d_filled(alpha = 0.5)

# contour bands and contour lines
m + geom_density_2d_filled(alpha = 0.5) + geom_density_2d(size = 0.25, colour = "black")

set.seed(4393)
dsmall <- diamonds[sample(nrow(diamonds), 1000),]
d <- ggplot(dsmall, aes(x, y))
# If you map an aesthetic to a categorical variable, you will get a
# set of contours for each value of that variable
d + geom_density_2d(aes(colour = cut))

# If you draw filled contours across multiple facets, the same bins are
# used across all facets
# If you want to make sure the peak intensity is the same in each facet,
# use `contour_var = "ndensity"`
# If you want to scale intensity by the number of observations in each group,
# use `contour_var = "count"`
# If we turn contouring off, we can use other geoms, such as tiles:
# Or points:

# Description
In a dot plot, the width of a dot corresponds to the bin width (or maximum width, depending on the
binning algorithm), and dots are stacked, with each dot representing one observation.

# Usage
geom_dotplot(  
  mapping = NULL,
data = NULL,
position = "identity",
..., 
binwidth = NULL,
binaxis = "x",
method = "dotdensity",
binpositions = "bygroup",
stackdir = "up",
stackratio = 1,
dotsize = 1,
stackgroups = FALSE,
origin = NULL,
right = TRUE,
width = 0.9,
drop = FALSE,
na.rm = FALSE,
show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE
)

Arguments

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().
A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x, 10)).

position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.
...
Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

binwidth When method is "dotdensity", this specifies maximum bin width. When method is "histodot", this specifies bin width. Defaults to 1/30 of the range of the data

binaxis The axis to bin along, "x" (default) or "y"

method "dotdensity" (default) for dot-density binning, or "histodot" for fixed bin widths (like stat_bin)

binpositions When method is "dotdensity", "bygroup" (default) determines positions of the bins for each group separately. "all" determines positions of the bins with all the data taken together; this is used for aligning dot stacks across multiple groups.
stackdir: which direction to stack the dots. "up" (default), "down", "center", "centerwhole" (centered, but with dots aligned)

stackratio: how close to stack the dots. Default is 1, where dots just touch. Use smaller values for closer, overlapping dots.

dotsize: The diameter of the dots relative to binwidth, default 1.

stackgroups: should dots be stacked across groups? This has the effect that position = "stack" should have, but can't (because this geom has some odd properties).

origin: When method is "histodot", origin of first bin

right: When method is "histodot", should intervals be closed on the right (a, b], or not [a, b)

width: When binaxis is "y", the spacing of the dot stacks for dodging.

drop: If TRUE, remove all bins with zero counts

na.rm: If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

show.legend: logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes: If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

Details

There are two basic approaches: dot-density and histodot. With dot-density binning, the bin positions are determined by the data and binwidth, which is the maximum width of each bin. See Wilkinson (1999) for details on the dot-density binning algorithm. With histodot binning, the bins have fixed positions and fixed widths, much like a histogram.

When binning along the x axis and stacking along the y axis, the numbers on y axis are not meaningful, due to technical limitations of ggplot2. You can hide the y axis, as in one of the examples, or manually scale it to match the number of dots.

Aesthetics

geom_dotplot() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- linetype
- stroke

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").
Computed variables

- \texttt{x}  center of each bin, if \texttt{binaxis} is "x"
- \texttt{y}  center of each bin, if \texttt{binaxis} is "x"
- \texttt{binwidth} max width of each bin if method is "dotdensity"; width of each bin if method is "histodot"
- \texttt{count} number of points in bin
- \texttt{ncount} count, scaled to maximum of 1
- \texttt{density} density of points in bin, scaled to integrate to 1, if method is "histodot"
- \texttt{ndensity} density, scaled to maximum of 1, if method is "histodot"

References


Examples

```r
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg)) + geom_dotplot()

ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg)) + geom_dotplot(binwidth = 1.5)

# Use fixed-width bins
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg)) + geom_dotplot(method="histodot", binwidth = 1.5)

# Some other stacking methods
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg)) + geom_dotplot(binwidth = 1.5, stackdir = "center")

ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg)) + geom_dotplot(binwidth = 1.5, stackdir = "centerwhole")

# y axis isn't really meaningful, so hide it
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg)) + geom_dotplot(binwidth = 1.5) + scale_y_continuous(NULL, breaks = NULL)

# Overlap dots vertically
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg)) + geom_dotplot(binwidth = 1.5, stackratio = .7)

# Expand dot diameter
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg)) + geom_dotplot(binwidth = 1.5, dotsize = 1.25)

# Change dot fill colour, stroke width
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg)) + geom_dotplot(binwidth = 1.5, fill = "white", stroke = 2)
```
# Examples with stacking along y axis instead of x

```r
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = 1, y = mpg)) +
  geom_dotplot(binaxis = "y", stackdir = "center")
```

```r
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = factor(cyl), y = mpg)) +
  geom_dotplot(binaxis = "y", stackdir = "center")
```

```r
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = factor(cyl), y = mpg)) +
  geom_dotplot(binaxis = "y", stackdir = "centerwhole")
```

```r
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = factor(vs), fill = factor(cyl), y = mpg)) +
  geom_dotplot(binaxis = "y", stackdir = "center", position = "dodge")
```

# binpositions="all" ensures that the bins are aligned between groups

```r
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = factor(am), y = mpg)) +
  geom_dotplot(binaxis = "y", stackdir = "center", binpositions="all")
```

# Stacking multiple groups, with different fill

```r
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg, fill = factor(cyl))) +
  geom_dotplot(stackgroups = TRUE, binwidth = 1, binpositions = "all")
```

```r
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg, fill = factor(cyl))) +
  geom_dotplot(stackgroups = TRUE, binwidth = 1, method = "histodot")
```

```r
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = 1, y = mpg, fill = factor(cyl))) +
  geom_dotplot(binaxis = "y", stackgroups = TRUE, binwidth = 1, method = "histodot")
```

---

**geom_errorbarh**

*Horizontal error bars*

**Description**

A rotated version of `geom_errorbar()`.

**Usage**

```r
gem_errorbarh(  
mapping = NULL,  
data = NULL,  
stat = "identity",  
position = "identity",  
...,  
na.rm = FALSE,  
show.legend = NA,  
inherit.aes = TRUE)
```
Arguments

mapping  Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes_(...)`. If specified and `inherit.aes` = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`. A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a `data.frame`, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. `~ head(.x, 10)`).

stat The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

... Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.

Aesthetics

`geom_errorbarh()` understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- `xmin`
- `xmax`
- `y`
- `alpha`
- `colour`
- `group`
- `height`
- `linetype`
- `size`

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in `vignette("ggplot2-specs")`. 
Examples

df <- data.frame(
  trt = factor(c(1, 1, 2, 2)),
  resp = c(1, 5, 3, 4),
  group = factor(c(1, 2, 1, 2)),
  se = c(0.1, 0.3, 0.3, 0.2)
)

# Define the top and bottom of the errorbars
p <- ggplot(df, aes(resp, trt, colour = group))
p +
geom_point() +
  geom_errorbarh(aes(xmax = resp + se, xmin = resp - se))

p +
geom_point() +
  geom_errorbarh(aes(xmax = resp + se, xmin = resp - se, height = .2))

geom_freqpoly

Histograms and frequency polygons

Description

Visualise the distribution of a single continuous variable by dividing the x axis into bins and counting the number of observations in each bin. Histograms (geom_histogram()) display the counts with bars; frequency polygons (geom_freqpoly()) display the counts with lines. Frequency polygons are more suitable when you want to compare the distribution across the levels of a categorical variable.

Usage

gem_freqpoly(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "bin",
  position = "identity",
  ...
)

geom_histogram(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "bin",
  position = "stack",
)
...,
  binwidth = NULL,
  bins = NULL,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)

stat_bin(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "bar",
  position = "stack",
  ...
  binwidth = NULL,
  bins = NULL,
  center = NULL,
  boundary = NULL,
  breaks = NULL,
  closed = c("right", "left"),
  pad = FALSE,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)

Arguments

mapping    Set of aesthetic mappings created by \texttt{aes()} or \texttt{aes(). If specified and \texttt{inherit.aes = TRUE}} (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data        The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
             If \texttt{NULL}, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to \texttt{ggplot()}. A \texttt{data.frame}, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See \texttt{fortify()} for which variables will be created.
             A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a \texttt{data.frame}, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. \texttt{~ \text{\texttt{head(.x, 10)}}}).

position    Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

...         Other arguments passed on to \texttt{layer()}. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.
If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

If FALSE, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

The width of the bins. Can be specified as a numeric value or as a function that calculates width from unscaled x. Here, "unscaled x" refers to the original x values in the data, before application of any scale transformation. When specifying a function along with a grouping structure, the function will be called once per group. The default is to use the number of bins in bins, covering the range of the data. You should always override this value, exploring multiple widths to find the best to illustrate the stories in your data.

The bin width of a date variable is the number of days in each time; the bin width of a time variable is the number of seconds.

Number of bins. Overridden by binwidth. Defaults to 30.

The orientation of the layer. The default (NA) automatically determines the orientation from the aesthetic mapping. In the rare event that this fails it can be given explicitly by setting orientation to either "x" or "y". See the Orientation section for more detail.

Use to override the default connection between geom_histogram() and stat_bin().

bin position specifiers. Only one, center or boundary, may be specified for a single plot. center specifies the center of one of the bins. boundary specifies the boundary between two bins. Note that if either is above or below the range of the data, things will be shifted by the appropriate integer multiple of binwidth. For example, to center on integers use binwidth = 1 and center = 0, even if 0 is outside the range of the data. Alternatively, this same alignment can be specified with binwidth = 1 and boundary = 0.5, even if 0.5 is outside the range of the data.

Alternatively, you can supply a numeric vector giving the bin boundaries. Over-rides binwidth, bins, center, and boundary.

One of "right" or "left" indicating whether right or left edges of bins are included in the bin.

If TRUE, adds empty bins at either end of x. This ensures frequency polygons touch 0. Defaults to FALSE.

stat_bin() is suitable only for continuous x data. If your x data is discrete, you probably want to use stat_count().

By default, the underlying computation (stat_bin()) uses 30 bins; this is not a good default, but the idea is to get you experimenting with different number of bins. You can also experiment
modifying the binwidth with center or boundary arguments. binwidth overrides bins so you should do one change at a time. You may need to look at a few options to uncover the full story behind your data.

In addition to `geom_histogram()`, you can create a histogram plot by using `scale_x_binned()` with `geom_bar()`. This method by default plots tick marks in between each bar.

**Orientation**

This geom treats each axis differently and, thus, can thus have two orientations. Often the orientation is easy to deduce from a combination of the given mappings and the types of positional scales in use. Thus, `ggplot2` will by default try to guess which orientation the layer should have. Under rare circumstances, the orientation is ambiguous and guessing may fail. In that case the orientation can be specified directly using the orientation parameter, which can be either "x" or "y". The value gives the axis that the geom should run along, "x" being the default orientation you would expect for the geom.

**Aesthetics**

`geom_histogram()` uses the same aesthetics as `geom_bar()`: `geom_freqpoly()` uses the same aesthetics as `geom_line()`.

**Computed variables**

- `count` number of points in bin
- `density` density of points in bin, scaled to integrate to 1
- `ncount` count, scaled to maximum of 1
- `ndensity` density, scaled to maximum of 1
- `width` widths of bins

**See Also**

`stat_count()`, which counts the number of cases at each x position, without binning. It is suitable for both discrete and continuous x data, whereas `stat_bin()` is suitable only for continuous x data.

**Examples**

```r
# For histograms with tick marks between each bin, use `geom_bar()` with
# `scale_x_binned()`.
# ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat)) +
geom_histogram() +
```
geom_bar() +
  scale_x_binned()

# Rather than stacking histograms, it's easier to compare frequency
# polygons
ggplot(diamonds, aes(price, fill = cut)) +
  geom_histogram(binwidth = 500)
  geom_freqpoly(binwidth = 500)

# To make it easier to compare distributions with very different counts,
# put density on the y axis instead of the default count
ggplot(diamonds, aes(price, after_stat(density), colour = cut)) +
  geom_freqpoly(binwidth = 500)

if (require("ggplot2movies")) {
  # Often we don't want the height of the bar to represent the
  # count of observations, but the sum of some other variable.
  # For example, the following plot shows the number of movies
  # in each rating.
  m <- ggplot(movies, aes(rating))
  m + geom_histogram(binwidth = 0.1)

  # If, however, we want to see the number of votes cast in each
  # category, we need to weight by the votes variable
  m +
    geom_histogram(aes(weight = votes), binwidth = 0.1) +
    ylab("votes")

  # For transformed scales, binwidth applies to the transformed data.
  # The bins have constant width on the transformed scale.
  m +
    geom_histogram() +
    scale_x_log10()
  m +
    geom_histogram(binwidth = 0.05) +
    scale_x_log10()

  # For transformed coordinate systems, the binwidth applies to the
  # raw data. The bins have constant width on the original scale.

  # Using log scales does not work here, because the first
  # bar is anchored at zero, and so when transformed becomes negative
  # infinity. This is not a problem when transforming the scales, because
  # no observations have 0 ratings.
  m +
    geom_histogram(boundary = 0) +
    coord_trans(x = "log10")
  # Use boundary = 0, to make sure we don't take sqrt of negative values
  m +
    geom_histogram(boundary = 0) +
    coord_trans(x = "sqrt")
# You can also transform the y axis. Remember that the base of the bars has value 0, so log transformations are not appropriate
m <- ggplot(movies, aes(x = rating))
m +
  geom_histogram(binwidth = 0.5) +
  scale_y_sqrt()
}

# You can specify a function for calculating binwidth, which is particularly useful when faceting along variables with different ranges because the function will be called once per facet
ggplot(economics_long, aes(value)) +
  facet_wrap(~variable, scales = 'free_x') +
  geom_histogram(binwidth = function(x) 2 * IQR(x) / (length(x)^(1/3)))

---

**geom_function**

*Draw a function as a continuous curve*

**Description**

Computes and draws a function as a continuous curve. This makes it easy to superimpose a function on top of an existing plot. The function is called with a grid of evenly spaced values along the x axis, and the results are drawn (by default) with a line.

**Usage**

```r
geom_function(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "function",
  position = "identity",
  ...,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

```r
stat_function(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "function",
  position = "identity",
  ...,
  fun,
  xlim = NULL,
  n = 101,
  args = list(),
  na.rm = FALSE,
)```
show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE
)

Arguments

mapping  Set of aesthetic mappings created by \texttt{aes()} or \texttt{aes()}_. If specified and \texttt{inherit.aes} = \texttt{TRUE} (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply \texttt{mapping} if there is no plot mapping.

data Ignored by \texttt{stat_function()}, do not use.

stat The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

... Other arguments passed on to \texttt{layer()}. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like \texttt{colour = "red"} or \texttt{size = 3}. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

na.rm If \texttt{FALSE}, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If \texttt{TRUE}, missing values are silently removed.

show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. \texttt{FALSE} never includes, and \texttt{TRUE} always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If \texttt{FALSE}, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. \texttt{borders()}.

data Ignored by \texttt{stat_function()}, do not use.

data Ignored by \texttt{stat_function()}, do not use.

stat The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

position The geometric object to use display the data.

fun Function to use. Either 1) an anonymous function in the base or rlang formula syntax (see \texttt{rlang::as_function()}) or 2) a quoted or character name referencing a function; see examples. Must be vectorised.

xlim Optionally, restrict the range of the function to this range.

n Number of points to interpolate along the x axis.

args List of additional arguments passed on to the function defined by \texttt{fun}.

Aesthetics

\texttt{geom_function()} understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- \texttt{x}
- \texttt{y}
- \texttt{alpha}
- \texttt{colour}
- \texttt{group}
- \texttt{linetype}
- \texttt{size}

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").
Computed variables

stat_function() computes the following variables:

- **x**  x values along a grid
- **y**  value of the function evaluated at corresponding x

See Also

rlang::as_function()

Examples

```r
# geom_function() is useful for overlaying functions
set.seed(1492)
ggplot(data.frame(x = rnorm(100)), aes(x)) +
  geom_density() +
  geom_function(fun = dnorm, colour = "red")

# To plot functions without data, specify range of x-axis
base <-
  ggplot() +
  xlim(-5, 5)

base + geom_function(fun = dnorm)

base + geom_function(fun = dnorm, args = list(mean = 2, sd = .5))

# The underlying mechanics evaluate the function at discrete points
# and connect the points with lines
base + stat_function(fun = dnorm, geom = "point")

base + stat_function(fun = dnorm, geom = "point", n = 20)

base + geom_function(fun = dnorm, n = 20)

# Two functions on the same plot
base +
  geom_function(aes(colour = "normal"), fun = dnorm) +
  geom_function(aes(colour = "t, df = 1"), fun = dt, args = list(df = 1))

# Using a custom anonymous function
base + geom_function(fun = function(x) 0.5*exp(-abs(x)))

base + geom_function(fun = ~ 0.5*exp(-abs(.x)))

# Using a custom named function
f <- function(x) 0.5*exp(-abs(x))

base + geom_function(fun = f)
```
Description

Divides the plane into regular hexagons, counts the number of cases in each hexagon, and then (by default) maps the number of cases to the hexagon fill. Hexagon bins avoid the visual artefacts sometimes generated by the very regular alignment of `geom_bin2d()`.

Usage

```r
geom_hex(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "binhex",
  position = "identity",
  ..., 
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

```r
stat_bin_hex(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "hex",
  position = "identity",
  ..., 
  bins = 30,
  binwidth = NULL,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

- `mapping` Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes()`. If specified and `inherit.aes` = `TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.

- `data` The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
  - If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
  - A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
geom_hex

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. `~ head(.x, 10)`).

**position**

Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

**...**

Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

**na.rm**

If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

**show.legend**

logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

**inherit.aes**

If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.

**geom, stat**

Override the default connection between `geom_hex()` and `stat_binhex()`.

**bins**

numeric vector giving number of bins in both vertical and horizontal directions. Set to 30 by default.

**binwidth**

Numeric vector giving bin width in both vertical and horizontal directions. Overides bins if both set.

**Aesthetics**

`geom_hex()` understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- linetype
- size

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

**Computed variables**

- **count** number of points in bin
- **density** density of points in bin, scaled to integrate to 1
- **ncount** count, scaled to maximum of 1
- **ndensity** density, scaled to maximum of 1
See Also

stat_bin2d() for rectangular binning

Examples

d <- ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price))
d + geom_hex()

# You can control the size of the bins by specifying the number of
# bins in each direction:
d + geom_hex(bins = 10)
d + geom_hex(bins = 30)

# Or by specifying the width of the bins
 d + geom_hex(binwidth = c(1, 1000))
   d + geom_hex(binwidth = c(.1, 500))

---

geom_jitter

Jittered points

Description

The jitter geom is a convenient shortcut for geom_point(position = "jitter"). It adds a small
amount of random variation to the location of each point, and is a useful way of handling overplot-
ting caused by discreteness in smaller datasets.

Usage

geom_jitter(
    mapping = NULL,
    data = NULL,
    stat = "identity",
    position = "jitter",
    ...,
    width = NULL,
    height = NULL,
    na.rm = FALSE,
    show.legend = NA,
    inherit.aes = TRUE
)

Arguments

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.
The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. `~ head(.x, 10)`).

The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

Amount of vertical and horizontal jitter. The jitter is added in both positive and negative directions, so the total spread is twice the value specified here.
If omitted, defaults to 40% of the resolution of the data: this means the jitter values will occupy 80% of the implied bins. Categorical data is aligned on the integers, so a width or height of 0.5 will spread the data so it’s not possible to see the distinction between the categories.

Amount of vertical and horizontal jitter. The jitter is added in both positive and negative directions, so the total spread is twice the value specified here.
If omitted, defaults to 40% of the resolution of the data: this means the jitter values will occupy 80% of the implied bins. Categorical data is aligned on the integers, so a width or height of 0.5 will spread the data so it’s not possible to see the distinction between the categories.

If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.

**Aesthetics**

`geom_point()` understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
• group
• shape
• size
• stroke

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

See Also

`geom_point()` for regular, unjittered points, `geom_boxplot()` for another way of looking at the conditional distribution of a variable.

Examples

```r
p <- ggplot(mpg, aes(cyl, hwy))
p + geom_point()
p + geom_jitter()

# Add aesthetic mappings
p + geom_jitter(aes(colour = class))

# Use smaller width/height to emphasise categories
ggplot(mpg, aes(cyl, hwy)) +
  geom_jitter()
ggplot(mpg, aes(cyl, hwy)) +
  geom_jitter(width = 0.25)

# Use larger width/height to completely smooth away discreteness
ggplot(mpg, aes(cty, hwy)) +
  geom_jitter()
ggplot(mpg, aes(cty, hwy)) +
  geom_jitter(width = 0.5, height = 0.5)
```

---

**Description**

Text geoms are useful for labeling plots. They can be used by themselves as scatterplots or in combination with other geoms, for example, for labeling points or for annotating the height of bars. `geom_text()` adds only text to the plot. `geom_label()` draws a rectangle behind the text, making it easier to read.
Usage

gemom_label(
    mapping = NULL,
    data = NULL,
    stat = "identity",
    position = "identity",
    ..., 
    parse = FALSE,
    nudge_x = 0,
    nudge_y = 0,
    label.padding = unit(0.25, "lines"),
    label.r = unit(0.15, "lines"),
    label.size = 0.25,
    na.rm = FALSE,
    show.legend = NA,
    inherit.aes = TRUE
)

gemom_text(
    mapping = NULL,
    data = NULL,
    stat = "identity",
    position = "identity",
    ..., 
    parse = FALSE,
    nudge_x = 0,
    nudge_y = 0,
    check_overlap = FALSE,
    na.rm = FALSE,
    show.legend = NA,
    inherit.aes = TRUE
)

Arguments

mapping
  Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data
  The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
  If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().
  A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.
  A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x, 10)).
stat  
The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

position  
Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function. Cannot be jointly specified with nudge_x or nudge_y.

...  
Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

parse  
If TRUE, the labels will be parsed into expressions and displayed as described in ?plotmath.

nudge_x, nudge_y  
Horizontal and vertical adjustment to nudge labels by. Useful for offsetting text from points, particularly on discrete scales. Cannot be jointly specified with position.

label.padding  
Amount of padding around label. Defaults to 0.25 lines.

label.r  
Radius of rounded corners. Defaults to 0.15 lines.

label.size  
Size of label border, in mm.

na.rm  
If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

show.legend  
logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes  
If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

check_overlap  
If TRUE, text that overlaps previous text in the same layer will not be plotted. check_overlap happens at draw time and in the order of the data. Therefore data should be arranged by the label column before calling geom_text(). Note that this argument is not supported by geom_label().

Details

Note that when you resize a plot, text labels stay the same size, even though the size of the plot area changes. This happens because the "width" and "height" of a text element are 0. Obviously, text labels do have height and width, but they are physical units, not data units. For the same reason, stacking and dodging text will not work by default, and axis limits are not automatically expanded to include all text.

ggeom_text() and geom_label() add labels for each row in the data, even if coordinates x, y are set to single values in the call to geom_label() or geom_text(). To add labels at specified points use annotate() with annotate(geom = "text", ...) or annotate(geom = "label", ...).

To automatically position non-overlapping text labels see the ggrepel package.

Aesthetics

ggeom_text() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

• x
• y
• label
• alpha
• angle
• colour
• family
• fontface
• group
• hjust
• lineheight
• size
• vjust

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

gemm_label()

Currently geom_label() does not support the check_overlap argument or the angle aesthetic. Also, it is considerably slower than geom_text(). The fill aesthetic controls the background colour of the label.

Alignment

You can modify text alignment with the vjust and hjust aesthetics. These can either be a number between 0 (right/bottom) and 1 (top/lef) or a character ("left", "middle", "right", "bottom", "center", "top"). There are two special alignments: "inward" and "outward". Inward always aligns text towards the center, and outward aligns it away from the center.

Examples

p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg, label = rownames(mtcars)))

p + geom_text()
# Avoid overlaps
p + geom_text(check_overlap = TRUE)
# Labels with background
p + geom_label()
# Change size of the label
p + geom_text(size = 10)

# Set aesthetics to fixed value
p +
  geom_point() +
  geom_text(hjust = 0, nudge_x = 0.05)

p +
  geom_point() +
  geom_text(vjust = 0, nudge_y = 0.5)

p +
```r
gem_point() +
geom_text(angle = 45)
## Not run:
# Doesn't work on all systems
p +
  geom_text(family = "Times New Roman")
## End(Not run)

# Add aesthetic mappings
p + geom_text(aes(colour = factor(cyl)))
p + geom_text(aes(colour = factor(cyl))) +
  scale_colour_discrete(l = 40)
p + geom_label(aes(fill = factor(cyl)), colour = "white", fontface = "bold")
p + geom_text(aes(size = wt))
# Scale height of text, rather than sqrt(height)
p +
  geom_text(aes(size = wt)) +
  scale_radius(range = c(3,6))

# You can display expressions by setting parse = TRUE. The
details of the display are described in ?plotmath, but note that
# geom_text uses strings, not expressions.
p +
  geom_text(
    aes(label = paste(wt, "^(& # cyl & #)", sep = "")),
    parse = TRUE
  )

# Add a text annotation
p +
geom_text() +
annotate(
  "text", label = "plot mpg vs. wt",
  x = 2, y = 15, size = 8, colour = "red"
)

# Aligning labels and bars
---
df <- data.frame(
  x = factor(c(1, 1, 2, 2)),
  y = c(1, 3, 2, 1),
  grp = c("a", "b", "a", "b")
)

# ggplot2 doesn't know you want to give the labels the same virtual width
# as the bars:
ggplot(data = df, aes(x, y, group = grp)) +
geom_col(aes(fill = grp), position = "dodge") +
geom_text(aes(label = y), position = "dodge")
# So tell it:
ggplot(data = df, aes(x, y, group = grp)) +
```

---

`geom_label`
geom_map

Polygons from a reference map

Description

This is pure annotation, so does not affect position scales.

Usage

geom_map(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  ...,
  map,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
Arguments

mapping
Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data
The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().
A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x, 10)).

stat
The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

...
Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

map
Data frame that contains the map coordinates. This will typically be created using fortify() on a spatial object. It must contain columns x or long, y or lat, and region or id.

na.rm
If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

show.legend
logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes
If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

Aesthetics

geom_map() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- map_id
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- linetype
- size
- subgroup

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").
Examples

# When using `geom_polygon`, you will typically need two data frames:
# one contains the coordinates of each polygon (positions), and the
# other the values associated with each polygon (values). An id
# variable links the two together

```r
ids <- factor(c("1.1", "2.1", "1.2", "2.2", "1.3", "2.3"))
values <- data.frame(
  id = ids,
  value = c(3, 3.1, 3.1, 3.2, 3.15, 3.5)
)
positions <- data.frame(
  id = rep(ids, each = 4),
  x = c(2, 1, 1.1, 2.2, 1, 0, 0.3, 1.1, 2.2, 1.1, 1.2, 2.5, 1.1, 0.3,
        0.5, 1.2, 2.5, 1.2, 1.3, 2.7, 1.2, 0.5, 0.6, 1.3),
  y = c(-0.5, 0, 1, 0.5, 0, 0.5, 1.5, 1, 0.5, 1, 2.1, 1.7, 1, 1.5,
        2.2, 2.1, 1.7, 2.1, 3.2, 2.8, 2.1, 2.2, 3.3, 3.2)
)
```

```r
ggplot(values) +
  geom_map(aes(map_id = id), map = positions) +
  expand_limits(positions)
```

```r
ggplot(values, aes(fill = value)) +
  geom_map(aes(map_id = id), map = positions) +
  expand_limits(positions)
```

```r
ggplot(values, aes(fill = value)) +
  geom_map(aes(map_id = id), map = positions) +
  expand_limits(positions) + ylim(0, 3)
```

# Better example

```r
if (require(maps)) {
  crimes <- data.frame(state = tolower(rownames(USArrests)), USArrests)
  # Equivalent to crimes %>% tidyr::pivot_longer(Murder:Rape)
  vars <- lapply(names(crimes)[-1], function(j) {
    data.frame(state = crimes$state, variable = j, value = crimes[[j]])
  })
  crimes_long <- do.call("rbind", vars)
  states_map <- map_data("state")
  ggpplot(crimes, aes(map_id = state)) +
    geom_map(aes(fill = Murder), map = states_map) +
    expand_limits(x = states_map$long, y = states_map$lat)
  last_plot() + coord_map()
  ggpplot(crimes_long, aes(map_id = state)) +
    geom_map(aes(fill = value), map = states_map) +
    expand_limits(x = states_map$long, y = states_map$lat) +
    facet_wrap(~ variable)
}
```
Description

geom_path() connects the observations in the order in which they appear in the data. geom_line() connects them in order of the variable on the x axis. geom_step() creates a stairstep plot, highlighting exactly when changes occur. The group aesthetic determines which cases are connected together.

Usage

geom_path(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  ..., 
  lineend = "butt",
  linejoin = "round",
  linemitre = 10,
  arrow = NULL,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)

geom_line(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE,
  ...
)

geom_step(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  direction = "hv",
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE,
  ...
)
Arguments

mapping  Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes_. If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().
A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x, 10)).

stat The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

... Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

lineend Line end style (round, butt, square).

linejoin Line join style (round, mitre, bevel).

linemitre Line mitre limit (number greater than 1).

arrow Arrow specification, as created by grid::arrow().

na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

orientation The orientation of the layer. The default (NA) automatically determines the orientation from the aesthetic mapping. In the rare event that this fails it can be given explicitly by setting orientation to either "x" or "y". See the Orientation section for more detail.

direction direction of stairs: 'vh' for vertical then horizontal, 'hv' for horizontal then vertical, or 'mid' for step half-way between adjacent x-values.
Details

An alternative parameterisation is `geom_segment()`, where each line corresponds to a single case which provides the start and end coordinates.

Orientation

This geom treats each axis differently and, thus, can thus have two orientations. Often the orientation is easy to deduce from a combination of the given mappings and the types of positional scales in use. Thus, ggplot2 will by default try to guess which orientation the layer should have. Under rare circumstances, the orientation is ambiguous and guessing may fail. In that case the orientation can be specified directly using the `orientation` parameter, which can be either "x" or "y". The value gives the axis that the geom should run along, "x" being the default orientation you would expect for the geom.

Aesthetics

`geom_path()` understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- alpha
- colour
- group
- linetype
- size

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Missing value handling

`geom_path()`, `geom_line()`, and `geom_step()` handle NA as follows:

- If an NA occurs in the middle of a line, it breaks the line. No warning is shown, regardless of whether `na.rm` is TRUE or FALSE.
- If an NA occurs at the start or the end of the line and `na.rm` is FALSE (default), the NA is removed with a warning.
- If an NA occurs at the start or the end of the line and `na.rm` is TRUE, the NA is removed silently, without warning.

See Also

- `geom_polygon()`: Filled paths (polygons); `geom_segment()`: Line segments
Examples

# geom_line() is suitable for time series
```r
ggplot(economics, aes(date, unemploy)) + geom_line()
ggplot(economics_long, aes(date, value01, colour = variable)) + geom_line()
```

# You can get a timeseries that run vertically by setting the orientation
```r
ggplot(economics, aes(unemploy, date)) + geom_line(orientation = "y")
```

# geom_step() is useful when you want to highlight exactly when
# the y value changes
```r
recent <- economics[economics$date > as.Date("2013-01-01"), ]
ggplot(recent, aes(date, unemploy)) + geom_line()
ggplot(recent, aes(date, unemploy)) + geom_step()
```

# geom_path lets you explore how two variables are related over time,
# e.g. unemployment and personal savings rate
```r
m <- ggplot(economics, aes(unemploy/pop, psavert))
m + geom_path()
m + geom_path(aes(colour = as.numeric(date)))
```

# Changing parameters ----------------------------------------------
```r
ggplot(economics, aes(date, unemploy)) +
  geom_line(colour = "red")
```

# Use the arrow parameter to add an arrow to the line
# See ?arrow for more details
```r
c <- ggplot(economics, aes(x = date, y = pop))
c + geom_line(arrow = arrow())
c + geom_line(
  arrow = arrow(angle = 15, ends = "both", type = "closed")
)
```

# Control line join parameters
```r
df <- data.frame(x = 1:3, y = c(4, 1, 9))
base <- ggplot(df, aes(x, y))
base + geom_path(size = 10)
base + geom_path(size = 10, lineend = "round")
base + geom_path(size = 10, linejoin = "mitre", lineend = "butt")
```

# You can use NAs to break the line.
```r
df <- data.frame(x = 1:5, y = c(1, 2, NA, 4, 5))
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) + geom_point() + geom_line()
```

# Setting line type vs colour/size
# Line type needs to be applied to a line as a whole, so it can
# not be used with colour or size that vary across a line
```r
x <- seq(0.01, .99, length.out = 100)
df <- data.frame(
  x = rep(x, 2),
  y = c(qlogis(x), 2 * qlogis(x)),
```
geom_point

Description

The point geom is used to create scatterplots. The scatterplot is most useful for displaying the relationship between two continuous variables. It can be used to compare one continuous and one categorical variable, or two categorical variables, but a variation like `geom_jitter()`, `geom_count()`, or `geom_bin2d()` is usually more appropriate. A bubblechart is a scatterplot with a third variable mapped to the size of points.

Usage

```r
geom_point(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  ...,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

- **mapping**: Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes_()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.

- **data**: The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
  - If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
  - A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.

Example:

```r
group = rep(c("a", "b"), each = 100)
p <- ggplot(df, aes(x=x, y=y, group=group))
# These work
p + geom_line(linetype = 2)
p + geom_line(aes(colour = group), linetype = 2)
p + geom_line(aes(colour = x))
# But this doesn't
should_stop(p + geom_line(aes(colour = x), linetype=2))
```
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. `~ head(.x, 10)`).

**stat**  
The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

**position**  
Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

**...**  
Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

**na.rm**  
If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

**show.legend**  
Logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

**inherit.aes**  
If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.

### Overplotting

The biggest potential problem with a scatterplot is overplotting: whenever you have more than a few points, points may be plotted on top of one another. This can severely distort the visual appearance of the plot. There is no one solution to this problem, but there are some techniques that can help. You can add additional information with `geom_smooth()`, `geom_quantile()` or `geom_density_2d()`. If you have few unique x values, `geom_boxplot()` may also be useful.

Alternatively, you can summarise the number of points at each location and display that in some way, using `geom_count()`, `geom_hex()`, or `geom_density2d()`.

Another technique is to make the points transparent (e.g. `geom_point(alpha = 0.05)`) or very small (e.g. `geom_point(shape = ".")`).

### Aesthetics

`geom_point()` understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- `x`
- `y`
- `alpha`
- `colour`
- `fill`
- `group`
- `shape`
- `size`
- `stroke`

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").
Examples

```r
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg))
p + geom_point()

# Add aesthetic mappings
p + geom_point(aes(colour = factor(cyl)))
p + geom_point(aes(shape = factor(cyl)))
# A "bubblechart":
p + geom_point(aes(size = qsec))

# Set aesthetics to fixed value
ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) + geom_point(colour = "red", size = 3)

# Varying alpha is useful for large datasets
d <- ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price))
d + geom_point(alpha = 1/10)
d + geom_point(alpha = 1/20)
d + geom_point(alpha = 1/100)

# For shapes that have a border (like 21), you can colour the inside and
# outside separately. Use the stroke aesthetic to modify the width of the
# border
ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) +
  geom_point(shape = 21, colour = "black", fill = "white", size = 5, stroke = 5)

# You can create interesting shapes by layering multiple points of
# different sizes
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt, shape = factor(cyl)))
p +
  geom_point(aes(colour = factor(cyl)), size = 4) +
  geom_point(colour = "grey90", size = 1.5)
p +
  geom_point(colour = "black", size = 4.5) +
  geom_point(colour = "pink", size = 4) +
  geom_point(aes(shape = factor(cyl)))

# geom_point warns when missing values have been dropped from the data set
# and not plotted, you can turn this off by setting na.rm = TRUE
mtcars2 <- transform(mtcars, mpg = ifelse(runif(32) < 0.2, NA, mpg))
ggplot(mtcars2, aes(wt, mpg)) +
  geom_point()
ggplot(mtcars2, aes(wt, mpg)) +
  geom_point(na.rm = TRUE)
```

---

**geom_polygon**

**Polygons**
**Description**

Polygons are very similar to paths (as drawn by `geom_path()`) except that the start and end points are connected and the inside is coloured by `fill`. The group aesthetic determines which cases are connected together into a polygon. From R 3.6 and onwards it is possible to draw polygons with holes by providing a subgroup aesthetic that differentiates the outer ring points from those describing holes in the polygon.

**Usage**

```r
geom_polygon(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  rule = "evenodd",
  ...
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

**Arguments**

- **mapping**
  - Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes_()`. If specified and `inherit.aes` = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.

- **data**
  - The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
    - If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
    - A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
    - A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. `~ head(.x, 10)`).

- **stat**
  - The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

- **position**
  - Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

- **rule**
  - Either "evenodd" or "winding". If polygons with holes are being drawn (using the subgroup aesthetic) this argument defines how the hole coordinates are interpreted. See the examples in `grid::pathGrob()` for an explanation.

- **...**
  - Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

- **na.rm**
  - If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.
show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.

Aesthetics

`geom_polygon()` understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- linetype
- size
- subgroup

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

See Also

`geom_path()` for an unfilled polygon, `geom_ribbon()` for a polygon anchored on the x-axis

Examples

```r
# When using geom_polygon, you will typically need two data frames:
# one contains the coordinates of each polygon (positions), and the
# other the values associated with each polygon (values). An id
# variable links the two together

ids <- factor(c("1.1", "2.1", "1.2", "2.2", "1.3", "2.3"))

values <- data.frame(
  id = ids,
  value = c(3, 3.1, 3.1, 3.2, 3.15, 3.5)
)

positions <- data.frame(
  id = rep(ids, each = 4),
  x = c(2, 1, 1.1, 2.2, 1, 0, 0.3, 1.1, 2.2, 1.1, 1.2, 2.5, 1.1, 0.3, 0.5, 1.2, 2.5, 1.2, 1.3, 2.7, 1.2, 0.5, 0.6, 1.3),
  y = c(-0.5, 0, 1, 0.5, 0, 0.5, 1.5, 1, 0.5, 1, 2.1, 1.7, 1, 1.5, 2.2, 2.1, 1.7, 2.1, 3.2, 2.8, 2.1, 2.2, 3.3, 3.2)
)
```
# Currently we need to manually merge the two together
datapoly <- merge(values, positions, by = c("id"))

p <- ggplot(datapoly, aes(x = x, y = y)) +
  geom_polygon(aes(fill = value, group = id))
p

# Which seems like a lot of work, but then it's easy to add on
# other features in this coordinate system, e.g.:
stream <- data.frame(
  x = cumsum(runif(50, max = 0.1)),
  y = cumsum(runif(50, max = 0.1))
)

p + geom_line(data = stream, colour = "grey30", size = 5)

# And if the positions are in longitude and latitude, you can use
# coord_map to produce different map projections.
if (packageVersion("grid") >= "3.6") {
  # As of R version 3.6 geom_polygon() supports polygons with holes
  # Use the subgroup aesthetic to differentiate holes from the main polygon
  holes <- do.call(rbind, lapply(split(datapoly, datapoly$id), function(df) {
    df$x <- df$x + 0.5 * (mean(df$x) - df$x)
    df$y <- df$y + 0.5 * (mean(df$y) - df$y)
    df
  })))
datapoly$subid <- 1L
holes$subid <- 2L
datapoly <- rbind(datapoly, holes)

p <- ggplot(datapoly, aes(x = x, y = y)) +
  geom_polygon(aes(fill = value, group = id, subgroup = subid))
p
}

---

**geom_qq_line**

*A quantile-quantile plot*

**Description**

`geom_qq()` and `stat_qq()` produce quantile-quantile plots. `geom_qq_line()` and `stat_qq_line()` compute the slope and intercept of the line connecting the points at specified quartiles of the theoretical and sample distributions.
Usage

```r
geom_qq_line(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "path",
  position = "identity",
  ...,
  distribution = stats::qnorm,
  dparams = list(),
  line.p = c(0.25, 0.75),
  fullrange = FALSE,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)

stat_qq_line(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "path",
  position = "identity",
  ...,
  distribution = stats::qnorm,
  dparams = list(),
  line.p = c(0.25, 0.75),
  fullrange = FALSE,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)

geom_qq(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "point",
  position = "identity",
  ...,
  distribution = stats::qnorm,
  dparams = list(),
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)

stat_qq(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "point",
  position = "identity",
  ...,
  distribution = stats::qnorm,
  dparams = list(),
  na.rm = FALSE,
geom_qq_line

position = "identity",
..., 
distribution = stats::qnorm,
dparams = list(),
na.rm = FALSE,
show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE
)

Arguments

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.
data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().
A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x, 10)).
geom The geometric object to use display the data
position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.
... Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.
distribution Distribution function to use, if x not specified
dparams Additional parameters passed on to distribution function.
line.p Vector of quantiles to use when fitting the Q-Q line, defaults defaults to c(.25, .75).
fullrange Should the q-q line span the full range of the plot, or just the data
na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.
show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.
inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().
Aesthetics

stat_qq() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

• sample
• group
• x
• y

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

stat_qq_line() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

• sample
• group
• x
• y

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Computed variables

Variables computed by stat_qq():

**sample** sample quantiles

**theoretical** theoretical quantiles

Variables computed by stat_qq_line():

x x-coordinates of the endpoints of the line segment connecting the points at the chosen quantiles of the theoretical and the sample distributions

y y-coordinates of the endpoints

Examples

df <- data.frame(y = rt(200, df = 5))
p <- ggplot(df, aes(sample = y))
p + stat_qq() + stat_qq_line()

# Use fitdistr from MASS to estimate distribution params
params <- as.list(MASS::fitdistr(df$y, "t")$estimate)
ggplot(df, aes(sample = y)) +
  stat_qq(distribution = qt, dparams = params["df"])

# Using to explore the distribution of a variable

# Using to explore the distribution of a variable
ggplot(mtcars, aes(sample = mpg)) +
  stat_qq() +
  stat_qq_line()

ggplot(mtcars, aes(sample = mpg, colour = factor(cyl))) +
geom_quantile

\[ \text{stat_qq() + stat_qq_line()} \]

\[ \text{geom_quantile} \quad \text{Quantile regression} \]

Description

This fits a quantile regression to the data and draws the fitted quantiles with lines. This is as a continuous analogue to \texttt{geom_boxplot()}.

Usage

\begin{verbatim}
geom_quantile(
    mapping = NULL,
    data = NULL,
    stat = "quantile",
    position = "identity",
    ...,
    lineend = "butt",
    linejoin = "round",
    linemitre = 10,
    na.rm = FALSE,
    show.legend = NA,
    inherit.aes = TRUE
)
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
stat_quantile(
    mapping = NULL,
    data = NULL,
    geom = "quantile",
    position = "identity",
    ...,
    quantiles = c(0.25, 0.5, 0.75),
    formula = NULL,
    method = "rq",
    method.args = list(),
    na.rm = FALSE,
    show.legend = NA,
    inherit.aes = TRUE
)
\end{verbatim}

Arguments

- \textbf{mapping} Set of aesthetic mappings created by \texttt{aes()} or \texttt{aes()}. If specified and \texttt{inherit.aes = TRUE} (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.
data

The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. `~ head(.x, 10)`).

position

Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

... Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

lineend Line end style (round, butt, square).
linejoin Line join style (round, mitre, bevel).
linemitre Line mitre limit (number greater than 1).
na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.
show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.
inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.

geom, stat Use to override the default connection between geom_quantile() and stat_quantile().

quantiles conditional quantiles of y to calculate and display
formula formula relating y variables to x variables
method Quantile regression method to use. Available options are "rq" (for `quantreg::rq()`) and "rqss" (for `quantreg::rqss()`).
method.args List of additional arguments passed on to the modelling function defined by method.

Aesthetics

geom_quantile() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

• x
• y
• alpha
• colour
• group
• linetype
• size
• weight

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Computed variables

quantile  quantile of distribution

Examples

m <-
  ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, 1 / hwy)) +
  geom_point()
  m + geom_quantile()
  m + geom_quantile(quantiles = 0.5)
q10 <- seq(0.05, 0.95, by = 0.05)
m + geom_quantile(quantiles = q10)

# You can also use rqss to fit smooth quantiles
m + geom_quantile(method = "rqss")
# Note that rqss doesn't pick a smoothing constant automatically, so
# you'll need to tweak lambda yourself
m + geom_quantile(method = "rqss", lambda = 0.1)

# Set aesthetics to fixed value
m + geom_quantile(colour = "red", size = 2, alpha = 0.5)

geom_raster  Rectangles

Description

geom_rect() and geom_tile() do the same thing, but are parameterised differently: geom_rect() uses the locations of the four corners (xmin, xmax, ymin and ymax), while geom_tile() uses the center of the tile and its size (x, y, width, height). geom_raster() is a high performance special case for when all the tiles are the same size.

Usage

geom_raster(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  ...,
  hjust = 0.5,
  vjust = 0.5,
  interpolate = FALSE,
Arguments

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes_. If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
  If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().
  A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.

  A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x, 10)).

stat The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.
Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

hjust, vjust horizontal and vertical justification of the grob. Each justification value should be a number between 0 and 1. Defaults to 0.5 for both, centering each pixel over its data location.

interpolate If TRUE interpolate linearly, if FALSE (the default) don’t interpolate.

na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

linejoin Line join style (round, mitre, bevel).

Aesthetics

geom_tile() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- height
- linetype
- size
- width

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Examples

# The most common use for rectangles is to draw a surface. You always want
# to use geom_raster here because it's so much faster, and produces
# smaller output when saving to PDF
ggplot(faithfuld, aes(waiting, eruptions)) +
geom_raster(aes(fill = density))

# Interpolation smooths the surface & is most helpful when rendering images.
ggplot(faithfuld, aes(waiting, eruptions)) +
geom_raster(aes(fill = density), interpolate = TRUE)
# If you want to draw arbitrary rectangles, use geom_tile() or geom_rect()

```r
df <- data.frame(
  x = rep(c(2, 5, 7, 9, 12), 2),
  y = rep(c(1, 2), each = 5),
  z = factor(rep(1:5, each = 2)),
  w = rep(diff(c(0, 4, 6, 8, 10, 14)), 2)
)
```

```r
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_tile(aes(fill = z), colour = "grey50")
```

```r
ggplot(df, aes(x, y, width = w)) +
  geom_tile(aes(fill = z), colour = "grey50")
```

```r
ggplot(df, aes(xmin = x - w / 2, xmax = x + w / 2, ymin = y, ymax = y + 1)) +
  geom_rect(aes(fill = z), colour = "grey50")
```

# Justification controls where the cells are anchored

df <- expand.grid(x = 0:5, y = 0:5)
df$z <- runif(nrow(df))

```r
ggplot(df, aes(x, y, fill = z)) +
  geom_raster()
```

```r
ggplot(df, aes(x, y, fill = z)) +
  geom_raster(hjust = 0, vjust = 0)
```

# Inspired by the image-density plots of Ken Knoblauch

cars <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, factor(cyl)))
cars + geom_point()
cars + stat_bin2d(aes(fill = after_stat(count)), binwidth = c(3,1))
cars + stat_bin2d(aes(fill = after_stat(density)), binwidth = c(3,1))

```r
cars +
  stat_density(
    aes(fill = after_stat(density)),
    geom = "raster",
    position = "identity"
  )
cars +
  stat_density(
    aes(fill = after_stat(count)),
    geom = "raster",
    position = "identity"
  )
```

---

**geom_ribbon**

Ribbons and area plots
**Description**

For each x value, `geom_ribbon()` displays a y interval defined by `ymin` and `ymax`. `geom_area()` is a special case of `geom_ribbon()`, where the `ymin` is fixed to 0 and `y` is used instead of `ymax`.

**Usage**

```r
gem_ribbon(
mapping = NULL,
data = NULL,
stat = "identity",
position = "identity",
..., 
na.rm = FALSE,
orientation = NA,
show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE,
outline.type = "both"
)
```

```r
gem_area(
mapping = NULL,
data = NULL,
stat = "identity",
position = "stack",
na.rm = FALSE,
orientation = NA,
show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE,
..., 
outline.type = "upper"
)
```

**Arguments**

- **mapping**
  Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes()`. If specified and `inherit.aes` = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.

- **data**
  The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
  - If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
  - A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
  - A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a `data.frame`, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a `formula` (e.g. `~ head(.x, 10)`).

- **stat**
  The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.
position

Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

... Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

na.rm

If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

orientation

The orientation of the layer. The default (NA) automatically determines the orientation from the aesthetic mapping. In the rare event that this fails it can be given explicitly by setting orientation to either "x" or "y". See the Orientation section for more detail.

show.legend

logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes

If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

outline.type

Type of the outline of the area; "both" draws both the upper and lower lines, "upper"/"lower" draws the respective lines only. "full" draws a closed polygon around the area.

Details

An area plot is the continuous analogue of a stacked bar chart (see geom_bar()), and can be used to show how composition of the whole varies over the range of x. Choosing the order in which different components is stacked is very important, as it becomes increasing hard to see the individual pattern as you move up the stack. See position_stack() for the details of stacking algorithm.

Orientation

This geom treats each axis differently and, thus, can thus have two orientations. Often the orientation is easy to deduce from a combination of the given mappings and the types of positional scales in use. Thus, ggplot2 will by default try to guess which orientation the layer should have. Under rare circumstances, the orientation is ambiguous and guessing may fail. In that case the orientation can be specified directly using the orientation parameter, which can be either "x" or "y". The value gives the axis that the geom should run along, "x" being the default orientation you would expect for the geom.

Aesthetics

geom_ribbon() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x or y
- ymin or xmin
- ymax or xmax
- alpha
- colour
geom_rug

Rug plots in the margins

Description

A rug plot is a compact visualisation designed to supplement a 2d display with the two 1d marginal distributions. Rug plots display individual cases so are best used with smaller datasets.

Usage

geom_rug(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  ...,
  outside = FALSE,
  sides = "bl",
)

Examples

# Generate data
huron <- data.frame(year = 1875:1972, level = as.vector(LakeHuron))
h <- ggplot(huron, aes(year))

h + geom_ribbon(aes(ymin=0, ymax=level))
h + geom_area(aes(y = level))

# Orientation cannot be deduced by mapping, so must be given explicitly for
# flipped orientation
h + geom_area(aes(x = level, y = year), orientation = "y")

# Add aesthetic mappings
h +
  geom_ribbon(aes(ymin = level - 1, ymax = level + 1), fill = "grey70") +
  geom_line(aes(y = level))

See Also

geom_bar() for discrete intervals (bars), geom_linerange() for discrete intervals (lines), geom_polygon() for general polygons
length = unit(0.03, "npc"),
na.rm = FALSE,
show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE
)

Arguments

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the
call to ggplot().
A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be
fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be
created.
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return
value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function
can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x, 10)).

stat The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjust-
ment function.

... Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set
an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also
be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

outside logical that controls whether to move the rug tassels outside of the plot area.
Default is off (FALSE). You will also need to use coord_cartesian(clip = "off")
When set to TRUE, also consider changing the sides argument to "tr".
See examples.

sides A string that controls which sides of the plot the rugs appear on. It can be set to
a string containing any of "trbl", for top, right, bottom, and left.

length A grid::unit() object that sets the length of the rug lines. Use scale expansion
to avoid overplotting of data.

na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE,
missing values are silently removed.

show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if
any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It
can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them.
This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and
shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().
Details

By default, the rug lines are drawn with a length that corresponds to 3% of the total plot size. Since the default scale expansion of for continuous variables is 5% at both ends of the scale, the rug will not overlap with any data points under the default settings.

Aesthetics

geom_rug() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- alpha
- colour
- group
- linetype
- size
- x
- y

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Examples

```r
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) +
  geom_point()
p
p + geom_rug()p + geom_rug(sides="b") # Rug on bottom onlyp + geom_rug(sides="trbl") # All four sides

# Use jittering to avoid overplotting for smaller datasets
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, cty)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_rug()

ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, cty)) +
  geom_jitter() +
  geom_rug(alpha = 1/2, position = "jitter")

# move the rug tassels to outside the plot
# remember to set clip = "off".
p +
  geom_rug(outside = TRUE) +
  coord_cartesian(clip = "off")

# set sides to top right, and then move the margins
p +
  geom_rug(outside = TRUE, sides = "tr") +
  coord_cartesian(clip = "off") +
  theme(plot.margin = margin(1, 1, 1, 1, "cm"))

# increase the line length and
# expand axis to avoid overplotting
p +
  geom_rug(length = unit(0.05, "npc")) +
  scale_y_continuous(expand = c(0.1, 0.1))

---

### geom_segment

**Line segments and curves**

**Description**

`geom_segment()` draws a straight line between points (x, y) and (xend, yend). `geom_curve()` draws a curved line. See the underlying drawing function `grid::curveGrob()` for the parameters that control the curve.

**Usage**

```r
gem_segment(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  ...,
  arrow = NULL,
  arrow.fill = NULL,
  lineend = "butt",
  linejoin = "round",
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

```r
gem_curve(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  ...,
  curvature = 0.5,
  angle = 90,
  ncp = 5,
  arrow = NULL,
  arrow.fill = NULL,
  lineend = "butt",
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)```

**geom_segment**

**Arguments**

(mapping) Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a `data.frame`, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. `~ head(.x, 10)`).

stat The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.
position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.
...
Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

arrow specification for arrow heads, as created by `arrow()`.

arrow.fill fill colour to use for the arrow head (if closed). `NULL` means use `colour` aesthetic.

lineend Line end style (round, butt, square).

linejoin Line join style (round, mitre, bevel).

na.rm If `FALSE`, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If `TRUE`, missing values are silently removed.

show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? `NA`, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. `FALSE` never includes, and `TRUE` always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If `FALSE`, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.

curvature A numeric value giving the amount of curvature. Negative values produce left-hand curves, positive values produce right-hand curves, and zero produces a straight line.

angle A numeric value between 0 and 180, giving an amount to skew the control points of the curve. Values less than 90 skew the curve towards the start point and values greater than 90 skew the curve towards the end point.

ncp The number of control points used to draw the curve. More control points creates a smoother curve.

**Details**

Both geoms draw a single segment/curve per case. See `geom_path()` if you need to connect points across multiple cases.
Aesthetics

geom_segment() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- xend
- yend
- alpha
- colour
- group
- linetype
- size

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

See Also

 geom_path() and geom_line() for multi-segment lines and paths.
 geom_spoke() for a segment parameterised by a location (x, y), and an angle and radius.

Examples

b <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) +
  geom_point()

def <- data.frame(x1 = 2.62, x2 = 3.57, y1 = 21.0, y2 = 15.0)
b +
  geom_curve(aes(x = x1, y = y1, xend = x2, yend = y2, colour = "curve"), data = df) +
  geom_segment(aes(x = x1, y = y1, xend = x2, yend = y2, colour = "segment"), data = df)

b + geom_curve(aes(x = x1, y = y1, xend = x2, yend = y2), data = df, curvature = -0.2)
b + geom_curve(aes(x = x1, y = y1, xend = x2, yend = y2), data = df, curvature = 1)
b + geom_curve(
  aes(x = x1, y = y1, xend = x2, yend = y2),
  data = df,
  arrow = arrow(length = unit(0.03, "npc"))
)

ggplot(seals, aes(long, lat)) +
  geom_segment(aes(xend = long + delta_long, yend = lat + delta_lat),
               arrow = arrow(length = unit(0.1,"cm"))) +
  borders("state")

# Use lineend and linejoin to change the style of the segments

df2 <- expand.grid(  
  lineend = c('round', 'butt', 'square'),
  linejoin = c('round', 'mitre', 'bevel'),
  stringsAsFactors = FALSE)
geom_smooth

Smoothed conditional means

Description

Aids the eye in seeing patterns in the presence of overplotting. geom_smooth() and stat_smooth() are effectively aliases: they both use the same arguments. Use stat_smooth() if you want to display the results with a non-standard geom.

Usage

ggplot(df2, aes(x = 1, y = y, xend = 2, yend = y, label = paste(lineend, linejoin))) +
  geom_segment(
    lineend = df2$lineend, linejoin = df2$linejoin,
    size = 3, arrow = arrow(length = unit(0.3, "inches"))
  ) +
  geom_text(hjust = 'outside', nudge_x = -0.2) +
  xlim(0.5, 2)

# You can also use geom_segment to recreate plot(type = "h"):
counts <- as.data.frame(table(x = rpois(100,5)))
counts$x <- as.numeric(as.character(counts$x))
with(counts, plot(x, Freq, type = "h", lwd = 10))

ggplot(counts, aes(x, Freq)) +
  geom_segment(aes(xend = x, yend = 0), size = 10, lineend = "butt")

geom_smooth

Smoothing conditional means

Note

geom_smooth() and stat_smooth() are effectively aliases: they both use the same arguments. Use stat_smooth() if you want to display the results with a non-standard geom.
geom_smooth

position = "identity",
...,  
method = NULL,
formula = NULL,
se = TRUE,
n = 80,
span = 0.75,
fullrange = FALSE,
level = 0.95,
method.args = list(),
na.rm = FALSE,
orientation = NA,
show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE
)

Arguments

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes_.() If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().
A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x, 10)).

position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.
...

Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

method Smoothing method (function) to use, accepts either NULL or a character vector, e.g. "lm", "glm", "gam", "loess" or a function, e.g. MASS::rlm or mgcv::gam, stats::lm, or stats::loess. "auto" is also accepted for backwards compatibility. It is equivalent to NULL.

For method = NULL the smoothing method is chosen based on the size of the largest group (across all panels). stats::loess() is used for less than 1,000 observations; otherwise mgcv::gam() is used with formula = y ~ s(x, bs = "cs") with method = "REML". Somewhat anecdotally, loess gives a better appearance, but is $O(N^2)$ in memory, so does not work for larger datasets.

If you have fewer than 1,000 observations but want to use the same gam() model that method = NULL would use, then set method = "gam", formula = y ~ s(x, bs = "cs").
**geom_smooth**

- **formula**: Formula to use in smoothing function, eg. \( y \sim x, y \sim \text{poly}(x, 2), y \sim \log(x) \). NULL by default, in which case method = NULL implies formula = y ~ x when there are fewer than 1,000 observations and formula = y ~ s(x, bs = "cs") otherwise.

- **se**: Display confidence interval around smooth? (TRUE by default, see level to control.)

- **na.rm**: If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

- **orientation**: The orientation of the layer. The default (NA) automatically determines the orientation from the aesthetic mapping. In the rare event that this fails it can be given explicitly by setting orientation to either "x" or "y". See the Orientation section for more detail.

- **show.legend**: logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

- **inherit.aes**: If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

- **geom, stat**: Use to override the default connection between geom_smooth() and stat_smooth().

- **n**: Number of points at which to evaluate smoother.

- **span**: Controls the amount of smoothing for the default loess smoother. Smaller numbers produce wigglier lines, larger numbers produce smoother lines. Only used with loess, i.e. when method = "loess", or when method = NULL (the default) and there are fewer than 1,000 observations.

- **fullrange**: Should the fit span the full range of the plot, or just the data?

- **level**: Level of confidence interval to use (0.95 by default).

- **method.args**: List of additional arguments passed on to the modelling function defined by method.

**Details**

Calculation is performed by the (currently undocumented) predictdf() generic and its methods. For most methods the standard error bounds are computed using the predict() method – the exceptions are loess(), which uses a t-based approximation, and glm(), where the normal confidence interval is constructed on the link scale and then back-transformed to the response scale.

**Orientation**

This geom treats each axis differently and, thus, can thus have two orientations. Often the orientation is easy to deduce from a combination of the given mappings and the types of positional scales in use. Thus, ggplot2 will by default try to guess which orientation the layer should have. Under rare circumstances, the orientation is ambiguous and guessing may fail. In that case the orientation can be specified directly using the orientation parameter, which can be either "x" or "y". The value gives the axis that the geom should run along, "x" being the default orientation you would expect for the geom.
Aesthetics

`geom_smooth()` understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- linetype
- size
- weight
- ymax
- ymin

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in `vignette("ggplot2-specs")`.

Computed variables

`stat_smooth()` provides the following variables, some of which depend on the orientation:

- y or x  predicted value
- ymin or xmin  lower pointwise confidence interval around the mean
- ymax or xmax  upper pointwise confidence interval around the mean
- se  standard error

See Also

See individual modelling functions for more details: `lm()` for linear smooths, `glm()` for generalised linear smooths, and `loess()` for local smooths.

Examples

```r
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_smooth()

# If you need the fitting to be done along the y-axis set the orientation
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_smooth(orientation = "y")

# Use span to control the "wiggliness" of the default loess smoother.
# The span is the fraction of points used to fit each local regression:
# small numbers make a wigglier curve, larger numbers make a smoother curve.
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
  geom_point() +
```
geom_smooth(span = 0.3)

# Instead of a loess smooth, you can use any other modelling function:
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_smooth(method = lm, se = FALSE)

ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_smooth(method = lm, formula = y ~ splines::bs(x, 3), se = FALSE)

# Smooths are automatically fit to each group (defined by categorical
# aesthetics or the group aesthetic) and for each facet.

ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy, colour = class)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_smooth(se = FALSE, method = lm)

ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_smooth(span = 0.8) +
  facet_wrap(~drv)

binomial_smooth <- function(...) {
  geom_smooth(method = "glm", method.args = list(family = "binomial"), ...)
}

# To fit a logistic regression, you need to coerce the values to
# a numeric vector lying between 0 and 1.

ggplot(rpart::kyphosis, aes(Age, Kyphosis)) +
  geom_jitter(height = 0.05) +
  binomial_smooth()

ggplot(rpart::kyphosis, aes(Age, as.numeric(Kyphosis) - 1)) +
  geom_jitter(height = 0.05) +
  binomial_smooth()

ggplot(rpart::kyphosis, aes(Age, as.numeric(Kyphosis) - 1)) +
  geom_jitter(height = 0.05) +
  binomial_smooth(formula = y ~ splines::ns(x, 2))

# But in this case, it’s probably better to fit the model yourself
# so you can exercise more control and see whether or not it’s a good model.

---

### geom_spoke

**Line segments parameterised by location, direction and distance**

**Description**

This is a polar parameterisation of `geom_segment()`. It is useful when you have variables that describe direction and distance. The angles start from east and increase counterclockwise.
Usage

```r
geom_spoke(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  ..., 
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

- **mapping**: Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.

- **data**: The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
  - If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
  - A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
  - A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a `data.frame`, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. `~ head(.x, 10)`).

- **stat**: The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

- **position**: Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

- **...**: Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

- **na.rm**: If `FALSE`, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If `TRUE`, missing values are silently removed.

- **show.legend**: logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? `NA`, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. `FALSE` never includes, and `TRUE` always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

- **inherit.aes**: If `FALSE`, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.

Aesthetics

`geom_spoke()` understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- **x**
geom_violin

- y
- angle
- radius
- alpha
- colour
- group
- linetype
- size

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Examples

df <- expand.grid(x = 1:10, y=1:10)
df$angle <- runif(100, 0, 2*pi)
df$speed <- runif(100, 0, sqrt(0.1 * df$x))

ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_spoke(aes(angle = angle), radius = 0.5)

ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_spoke(aes(angle = angle, radius = speed))

geom_violin

Violin plot

Description

A violin plot is a compact display of a continuous distribution. It is a blend of geom_boxplot() and geom_density(): a violin plot is a mirrored density plot displayed in the same way as a boxplot.

Usage

geom_violin(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "ydensity",
  position = "dodge",
  ...,
  draw_quantiles = NULL,
  trim = TRUE,
  scale = "area",
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE
)

stat_ydensity(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "violin",
  position = "dodge",
  ...,
  bw = "nrd0",
  adjust = 1,
  kernel = "gaussian",
  trim = TRUE,
  scale = "area",
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)

**Arguments**

- **mapping**
  Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes` or `aes()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.

- **data**
  The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
  - If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
  - A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
  - A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a `data.frame`, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. `~ head(.x, 10)`).

- **position**
  Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

- **...**
  Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

- **draw_quantiles**
  If not `NULL` (default), draw horizontal lines at the given quantiles of the density estimate.

- **trim**
  If TRUE (default), trim the tails of the violins to the range of the data. If FALSE, don’t trim the tails.

- **scale**
  if "area" (default), all violins have the same area (before trimming the tails). If "count", areas are scaled proportionally to the number of observations. If "width", all violins have the same maximum width.
geom_violin

na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

orientation The orientation of the layer. The default (NA) automatically determines the orientation from the aesthetic mapping. In the rare event that this fails it can be given explicitly by setting orientation to either "x" or "y". See the Orientation section for more detail.

show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

geom, stat Use to override the default connection between geom_violin() and stat_ydensity().

bw The smoothing bandwidth to be used. If numeric, the standard deviation of the smoothing kernel. If character, a rule to choose the bandwidth, as listed in stats::bw.nrd().

adjust A multiplicate bandwidth adjustment. This makes it possible to adjust the bandwidth while still using the a bandwidth estimator. For example, adjust = 1/2 means use half of the default bandwidth.

kernel Kernel. See list of available kernels in density().

Orientation

This geom treats each axis differently and, thus, can thus have two orientations. Often the orientation is easy to deduce from a combination of the given mappings and the types of positional scales in use. Thus, ggplot2 will by default try to guess which orientation the layer should have. Under rare circumstances, the orientation is ambiguous and guessing may fail. In that case the orientation can be specified directly using the orientation parameter, which can be either "x" or "y". The value gives the axis that the geom should run along, "x" being the default orientation you would expect for the geom.

Aesthetics

gem_violin() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

• x
• y
• alpha
• colour
• fill
• group
• linetype
• size
• weight

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").
Computed variables

- **density**  
  density estimate

- **scaled**  
  density estimate, scaled to maximum of 1

- **count**  
  density * number of points - probably useless for violin plots

- **violinwidth**  
  density scaled for the violin plot, according to area, counts or to a constant maximum width

- **n**  
  number of points

- **width**  
  width of violin bounding box

References


See Also

- `geom_violin()` for examples, and `stat_density()` for examples with data along the x axis.

Examples

```r
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(factor(cyl), mpg))
p + geom_violin()

# Orientation follows the discrete axis
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, factor(cyl))) +
  geom_violin()

p + geom_violin() + geom_jitter(height = 0, width = 0.1)

# Scale maximum width proportional to sample size:
p + geom_violin(scale = "count")

# Scale maximum width to 1 for all violins:
p + geom_violin(scale = "width")

# Default is to trim violins to the range of the data. To disable:
p + geom_violin(trim = FALSE)

# Use a smaller bandwidth for closer density fit (default is 1).
p + geom_violin(adjust = .5)

# Add aesthetic mappings
# Note that violins are automatically dodged when any aesthetic is
# a factor
p + geom_violin(aes(fill = cyl))
p + geom_violin(aes(fill = factor(cyl)))
p + geom_violin(aes(fill = factor(vs)))
p + geom_violin(aes(fill = factor(am)))
```
# Set aesthetics to fixed value
p + geom_violin(fill = "grey80", colour = "#3366FF")

# Show quartiles
p + geom_violin(draw_quantiles = c(0.25, 0.5, 0.75))

# Scales vs. coordinate transforms -------
if (require("ggplot2movies")) {
  # Scale transformations occur before the density statistics are computed.
  # Coordinate transformations occur afterwards. Observe the effect on the
  # number of outliers.
  m <- ggplot(movies, aes(y = votes, x = rating, group = cut_width(rating, 0.5)))
  m + geom_violin()
  m + geom_violin() + scale_y_log10()
  m + geom_violin() + coord_trans(y = "log10")
  m + geom_violin() + scale_y_log10() + coord_trans(y = "log10")

  # Violin plots with continuous x:
  # Use the group aesthetic to group observations in violins
  ggplot(movies, aes(year, budget)) + geom_violin()
  ggplot(movies, aes(year, budget)) + geom_violin(aes(group = cut_width(year, 10)), scale = "width")
}

---

get_alt_text

Extract alt text from a plot

Description
This function returns a text that can be used as alt-text in webpages etc. Currently it will use the alt label, added with + labs(alt = <...>), or a return an empty string, but in the future it might try to generate an alt text from the information stored in the plot.

Usage
get_alt_text(p, ...)

Arguments
p a ggplot object
...
Currently ignored
Value

A text string

Examples

```r
p <- ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) + geom_point()

# Returns an empty string
get_alt_text(p)

# A user provided alt text
p <- p + labs(
  alt = paste("A scatterplot showing the negative correlation between engine",
              "displacement as a function of highway miles per gallon")
)

gget_alt_text(p)
```

---

**ggplot**  
*Create a new ggplot*

---

**Description**

`ggplot()` initializes a ggplot object. It can be used to declare the input data frame for a graphic and to specify the set of plot aesthetics intended to be common throughout all subsequent layers unless specifically overridden.

**Usage**

```r
ggplot(data = NULL, mapping = aes(), ..., environment = parent.frame())
```

**Arguments**

- `data`  
  Default dataset to use for plot. If not already a data.frame, will be converted to one by `fortify()`. If not specified, must be supplied in each layer added to the plot.

- `mapping`  
  Default list of aesthetic mappings to use for plot. If not specified, must be supplied in each layer added to the plot.

- `...`  
  Other arguments passed on to methods. Not currently used.

- `environment`  
  DEPRECATED. Used prior to tidy evaluation.
Details

`ggplot()` is used to construct the initial plot object, and is almost always followed by `+` to add component to the plot. There are three common ways to invoke `ggplot()`:

- `ggplot(df, aes(x, y, other aesthetics))`
- `ggplot(df)`
- `ggplot()`

The first method is recommended if all layers use the same data and the same set of aesthetics, although this method can also be used to add a layer using data from another data frame. See the first example below. The second method specifies the default data frame to use for the plot, but no aesthetics are defined up front. This is useful when one data frame is used predominantly as layers are added, but the aesthetics may vary from one layer to another. The third method initializes a skeleton `ggplot` object which is fleshed out as layers are added. This method is useful when multiple data frames are used to produce different layers, as is often the case in complex graphics.

Examples

```r
# Generate some sample data, then compute mean and standard deviation
# in each group
df <- data.frame(
  gp = factor(rep(letters[1:3], each = 10)),
  y = rnorm(30)
)
ds <- do.call(rbind, lapply(split(df, df$gp), function(d) {
  data.frame(mean = mean(d$y), sd = sd(d$y), gp = d$gp)
}))

# The summary data frame ds is used to plot larger red points on top
# of the raw data. Note that we don't need to supply 'data' or 'mapping'
# in each layer because the defaults from ggplot() are used.
ggplot(df, aes(gp, y)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_point(data = ds, aes(y = mean), colour = 'red', size = 3)

# Same plot as above, declaring only the data frame in ggplot().
# Note how the x and y aesthetics must now be declared in
# each geom_point() layer.
ggplot(df) +
  geom_point(aes(gp, y)) +
  geom_point(data = ds, aes(gp, mean), colour = 'red', size = 3)

# Alternatively we can fully specify the plot in each layer. This
# is not useful here, but can be more clear when working with complex
# multi-dataset graphics
ggplot() +
  geom_point(data = df, aes(gp, y)) +
  geom_point(data = ds, aes(gp, mean), colour = 'red', size = 3) +
  geom_errorbar(data = ds,
    aes(gp, mean, ymin = mean - sd, ymax = mean + sd),
```
colour = 'red',
width = 0.4
)

## ggproto

Create a new ggproto object

### Description

Construct a new object with `ggproto()`, test with `is.ggproto()`, and access parent methods/fields with `ggproto_parent()`.

### Usage

```r
ggproto(_class = NULL, _inherit = NULL, ...)
ggproto_parent(parent, self)
is.ggproto(x)
```

### Arguments

- `_class`: Class name to assign to the object. This is stored as the class attribute of the object. This is optional: if `NULL` (the default), no class name will be added to the object.
- `_inherit`: ggproto object to inherit from. If `NULL`, don’t inherit from any object.
- `...`: A list of members in the ggproto object.
- `x`: An object to test.

### Details

`ggproto` implements a prototype based OO system which blurs the lines between classes and instances. It is inspired by the `proto` package, but it has some important differences. Notably, it cleanly supports cross-package inheritance, and has faster performance.

In most cases, creating a new OO system to be used by a single package is not a good idea. However, it was the least-bad solution for `ggplot2` because it required the fewest changes to an already complex code base.

### Calling methods

`ggproto` methods can take an optional `self` argument: if it is present, it is a regular method; if it’s absent, it’s a "static" method (i.e. it doesn’t use any fields).

Imagine you have a `ggproto` object `Adder`, which has a method `addx = function(self, n) n + self$x`. Then, to call this function, you would use `Adder$addx(10)` – the `self` is passed in automatically by the wrapper function. `self` be located anywhere in the function signature, although customarily it comes first.
Calling methods in a parent

To explicitly call a methods in a parent, use `ggproto_parent(Parent, self)`.

Examples

```r
Adder <- ggproto("Adder",
  x = 0,
  add = function(self, n) {
    self$x <- self$x + n
    self$x
  }
)

is.ggproto(Adder)

Adder$add(10)
Adder$add(10)

Doubler <- ggproto("Doubler", Adder,
  add = function(self, n) {
    ggproto_parent(Adder, self)$add(n * 2)
  }
)

Doubler$x
Doubler$add(10)
```

---

**ggsave**

`ggsave()` is a convenient function for saving a plot. It defaults to saving the last plot that you displayed, using the size of the current graphics device. It also guesses the type of graphics device from the extension.

**Usage**

```r

ggsave(  
  filename,  
  plot = last_plot(),  
  device = NULL,  
  path = NULL,  
  scale = 1,  
  width = NA,  
  height = NA,  
  units = c("in", "cm", "mm", "px"),  
  dpi = 300,  
  limitsize = TRUE,  
  bg = NULL,
```

---

**Description**

`ggsave()` is a convenient function for saving a plot. It defaults to saving the last plot that you displayed, using the size of the current graphics device. It also guesses the type of graphics device from the extension.
... 
)

Arguments

filename  File name to create on disk.
plot      Plot to save, defaults to last plot displayed.
device    Device to use. Can either be a device function (e.g. `png`), or one of "eps", "ps", "tex" (pictex), "pdf", "jpeg", "tiff", "png", "bmp", "svg" or "wmf" (windows only).
path      Path of the directory to save plot to: `path` and `filename` are combined to create the fully qualified file name. Defaults to the working directory.
scale     Multiplicative scaling factor.
width, height, units  Plot size in units ("in", "cm", "mm", or "px"). If not supplied, uses the size of current graphics device.
dpi       Plot resolution. Also accepts a string input: "retina" (320), "print" (300), or "screen" (72). Applies only to raster output types.
limitsize When TRUE (the default), `ggsave()` will not save images larger than 50x50 inches, to prevent the common error of specifying dimensions in pixels.
bg        Background colour. If NULL, uses the plot.background fill value from the plot theme.
...       Other arguments passed on to the graphics device function, as specified by device.

Details

Note: Filenames with page numbers can be generated by including a C integer format expression, such as `%03d` (as in the default file name for most R graphics devices, see e.g. `png()`). Thus, `filename = "figure%03d.png"` will produce successive filenames `figure001.png`, `figure002.png`, `figure003.png`, etc. To write a filename containing the `%` sign, use `%%`. For example, `filename = "figure-100%%.png"` will produce the filename `figure-100%.png`.

Saving images without `ggsave()`

In most cases `ggsave()` is the simplest way to save your plot, but sometimes you may wish to save the plot by writing directly to a graphics device. To do this, you can open a regular R graphics device such as `png()` or `pdf()`, print the plot, and then close the device using `dev.off()`. This technique is illustrated in the examples section.

Examples

```r
## Not run:
library(ggplot2)
mtcars <- mtcars

# Example plot
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) + geom_point()

ggsave("mtcars.png")
```

```r
```
ggtheme

Complete themes

Description

These are complete themes which control all non-data display. Use theme() if you just need to tweak the display of an existing theme.

Usage

theme_grey(
  base_size = 11,
  base_family = "", 
  base_line_size = base_size/22, 
  base_rect_size = base_size/22
)

theme_gray(
  base_size = 11,
  base_family = "", 
  base_line_size = base_size/22, 
  base_rect_size = base_size/22
)
theme_bw(  
  base_size = 11,
  base_family = "",  
  base_line_size = base_size/22,
  base_rect_size = base_size/22
)

theme_linedraw(  
  base_size = 11,
  base_family = "",  
  base_line_size = base_size/22,
  base_rect_size = base_size/22
)

theme_light(  
  base_size = 11,
  base_family = "",  
  base_line_size = base_size/22,
  base_rect_size = base_size/22
)

theme_dark(  
  base_size = 11,
  base_family = "",  
  base_line_size = base_size/22,
  base_rect_size = base_size/22
)

theme_minimal(  
  base_size = 11,
  base_family = "",  
  base_line_size = base_size/22,
  base_rect_size = base_size/22
)

theme_classic(  
  base_size = 11,
  base_family = "",  
  base_line_size = base_size/22,
  base_rect_size = base_size/22
)

df <- data.frame(  
  x = c(-1, 1),  
  y = c(0, 0)
)

ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +  
  theme_linedraw()
theme_test(
  base_size = 11,
  base_family = "",
  base_line_size = base_size/22,
  base_rect_size = base_size/22
)

Arguments

base_size    base font size, given in pts.
base_family  base font family
base_line_size base size for line elements
base_rect_size base size for rect elements

Details

theme_gray() The signature ggplot2 theme with a grey background and white gridlines, designed
to put the data forward yet make comparisons easy.

theme_bw() The classic dark-on-light ggplot2 theme. May work better for presentations displayed
with a projector.

theme_linedraw() A theme with only black lines of various widths on white backgrounds, remin-
siscent of a line drawing. Serves a purpose similar to theme_bw(). Note that this theme has
some very thin lines (« 1 pt) which some journals may refuse.

theme_light() A theme similar to theme_linedraw() but with light grey lines and axes, to direct
more attention towards the data.

theme_dark() The dark cousin of theme_light(), with similar line sizes but a dark background.
Useful to make thin coloured lines pop out.

theme_minimal() A minimalistic theme with no background annotations.

theme_classic() A classic-looking theme, with x and y axis lines and no gridlines.

theme_void() A completely empty theme.

theme_test() A theme for visual unit tests. It should ideally never change except for new features.

Examples

mtcars2 <- within(mtcars, {
  vs <- factor(vs, labels = c("V-shaped", "Straight"))
  am <- factor(am, labels = c("Automatic", "Manual"))
  cyl <- factor(cyl)
  gear <- factor(gear)
})

p1 <- ggplot(mtcars2) +
  geom_point(aes(x = wt, y = mpg, colour = gear)) +
  labs(
    title = "Fuel economy declines as weight increases",
  )
subtitle = "(1973-74)",
caption = "Data from the 1974 Motor Trend US magazine."

tag = "Figure 1",
x = "Weight (1000 lbs)",
y = "Fuel economy (mpg)",
colour = "Gears"
)

p1 + theme_gray() # the default
p1 + theme_bw()
p1 + theme_linedraw()
p1 + theme_light()
p1 + theme_dark()
p1 + theme_minimal()
p1 + theme_classic()
p1 + theme_void()

# Theme examples with panels
p2 <- p1 + facet_grid(vs ~ am)

p2 + theme_gray() # the default
p2 + theme_bw()
p2 + theme_linedraw()
p2 + theme_light()
p2 + theme_dark()
p2 + theme_minimal()
p2 + theme_classic()
p2 + theme_void()

---

**guides**

**Set guides for each scale**

**Description**

Guides for each scale can be set scale-by-scale with the `guide` argument, or en masse with `guides()`.

**Usage**

`guides(...)`

**Arguments**

`...` List of scale name-guide pairs. The guide can either be a string (i.e. "colorbar" or "legend"), or a call to a guide function (i.e. `guide_colourbar()` or `guide_legend()`) specifying additional arguments.

**Value**

A list containing the mapping between scale and guide.
See Also

Other guides: `guide_bins()`, `guide_colourbar()`, `guide_coloursteps()`, `guide_legend()`

Examples

```r
# ggplot object
dat <- data.frame(x = 1:5, y = 1:5, p = 1:5, q = factor(1:5),
r = factor(1:5))
p <-
  ggplot(dat, aes(x, y, colour = p, size = q, shape = r)) +
  geom_point()

# without guide specification
p

# Show colorbar guide for colour.
# All these examples below have a same effect.

p + guides(colour = "colorbar", size = "legend", shape = "legend")
p + guides(colour = guide_colorbar(), size = guide_legend(),
  shape = guide_legend())
p +
  scale_colour_continuous(guide = "colorbar") +
  scale_size_discrete(guide = "legend") +
  scale_shape(guide = "legend")

# Remove some guides
p + guides(colour = "none")
p + guides(colour = "colorbar", size = "none")

# Guides are integrated where possible

p +
  guides(  
    colour = guide_legend("title"),
    size = guide_legend("title"),
    shape = guide_legend("title")
  )

# same as
g <- guide_legend("title")
p + guides(colour = g, size = g, shape = g)

p + theme(legend.position = "bottom")

# position of guides

# Set order for multiple guides
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, cty)) +
  geom_point(aes(size = hwy, colour = cyl, shape = drv)) +
  guides(  
    colour = guide_legend("title"),
    size = guide_legend("title"),
    shape = guide_legend("title")
  )
```

### ggplot2 Guides

In ggplot2, guides allow you to customize how the legend is rendered for each aesthetic. There are several built-in guides for color, size, and shape, and you can also create custom guides using `guide` functions.

#### Guide Specifications

- `colour`: Use `guide_colourbar()` or `guide_coloursteps()`.
- `size`: Use `guide_legend()`.
- `shape`: Use `guide_legend()`.
- `none`: Turns off the guide.
- `"title"`: Displays a title for the guide.
- `"none"`: Removes the guide.

#### Examples

```r
# ggplot object
dat <- data.frame(x = 1:5, y = 1:5, p = 1:5, q = factor(1:5),
r = factor(1:5))
p <-
  ggplot(dat, aes(x, y, colour = p, size = q, shape = r)) +
  geom_point()

# without guide specification
p

# Show colorbar guide for colour.
# All these examples below have a same effect.

p + guides(colour = "colorbar", size = "legend", shape = "legend")
p + guides(colour = guide_colorbar(), size = guide_legend(),
  shape = guide_legend())
p +
  scale_colour_continuous(guide = "colorbar") +
  scale_size_discrete(guide = "legend") +
  scale_shape(guide = "legend")

# Remove some guides
p + guides(colour = "none")
p + guides(colour = "colorbar", size = "none")

# Guides are integrated where possible

p +
  guides(  
    colour = guide_legend("title"),
    size = guide_legend("title"),
    shape = guide_legend("title")
  )

# same as
g <- guide_legend("title")
p + guides(colour = g, size = g, shape = g)

p + theme(legend.position = "bottom")

# position of guides

# Set order for multiple guides
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, cty)) +
  geom_point(aes(size = hwy, colour = cyl, shape = drv)) +
  guides(  
    colour = guide_legend("title"),
    size = guide_legend("title"),
    shape = guide_legend("title")
  )  ```
colour = guide_colourbar(order = 1),
shape = guide_legend(order = 2),
size = guide_legend(order = 3)
)

---

guide_axis  Axis guide

Description

Axis guides are the visual representation of position scales like those created with scale_(xly)_continuous() and scale_(xly)_discrete().

Usage

guide_axis(
  title = waiver(),
  check.overlap = FALSE,
  angle = NULL,
  n.dodge = 1,
  order = 0,
  position = waiver()
)

Arguments

title  A character string or expression indicating a title of guide. If NULL, the title is not shown. By default (waiver()), the name of the scale object or the name specified in labs() is used for the title.
check.overlap  silently remove overlapping labels, (recursively) prioritizing the first, last, and middle labels.
angle  Compared to setting the angle in theme() / element_text(), this also uses some heuristics to automatically pick the hjust and vjust that you probably want.
n.dodge  The number of rows (for vertical axes) or columns (for horizontal axes) that should be used to render the labels. This is useful for displaying labels that would otherwise overlap.
order  Used to determine the order of the guides (left-to-right, top-to-bottom), if more than one guide must be drawn at the same location.
position  Where this guide should be drawn: one of top, bottom, left, or right.
**Examples**

```r
# plot with overlapping text
p <- ggplot(mpg, aes(cty * 100, hwy * 100)) +
  geom_point() +
  facet_wrap(vars(class))

# axis guides can be customized in the scale_* functions or
# using guides()
p + scale_x_continuous(guide = guide_axis(n.dodge = 2))
p + guides(x = guide_axis(angle = 90))

# can also be used to add a duplicate guide
p + guides(x = guide_axis(n.dodge = 2), y.sec = guide_axis())
```

---

**guide_bins**  
*A binned version of guide_legend*

**Description**

This guide is a version of the `guide_legend()` guide for binned scales. It differs in that it places ticks correctly between the keys, and sports a small axis to better show the binning. Like `guide_legend()` it can be used for all non-position aesthetics though colour and fill defaults to `guide_coloursteps()`, and it will merge aesthetics together into the same guide if they are mapped in the same way.

**Usage**

```r
guide_bins(
  title = waiver(),
  title.position = NULL,
  title.theme = NULL,
  title.hjust = NULL,
  title.vjust = NULL,
  label = TRUE,
  label.position = NULL,
  label.theme = NULL,
  label.hjust = NULL,
  label.vjust = NULL,
  keywidth = NULL,
  keyheight = NULL,
  axis = TRUE,
  axis.colour = "black",
  axis.linewidth = 0.5,
  axis.arrow = NULL,
  direction = NULL,
  default.unit = "line",
  override.aes = list(),
)```

reverse = FALSE,
order = 0,
show.limits = NULL,
...
)

Arguments

title A character string or expression indicating a title of guide. If NULL, the title is not shown. By default (waiver()), the name of the scale object or the name specified in labs() is used for the title.
title.position A character string indicating the position of a title. One of "top" (default for a vertical guide), "bottom", "left" (default for a horizontal guide), or "right."
title.theme A theme object for rendering the title text. Usually the object of element_text() is expected. By default, the theme is specified by legend.title in theme() or theme.
title.hjust A number specifying horizontal justification of the title text.
title.vjust A number specifying vertical justification of the title text.
label logical. If TRUE then the labels are drawn. If FALSE then the labels are invisible.
label.position A character string indicating the position of a label. One of "top", "bottom" (default for horizontal guide), "left", or "right" (default for vertical guide).
label.theme A theme object for rendering the label text. Usually the object of element_text() is expected. By default, the theme is specified by legend.text in theme().
label.hjust A numeric specifying horizontal justification of the label text.
label.vjust A numeric specifying vertical justification of the label text.
keywidth A numeric or a grid::unit() object specifying the width of the legend key. Default value is legend.key.width or legend.key.size in theme().
keyheight A numeric or a grid::unit() object specifying the height of the legend key. Default value is legend.key.height or legend.key.size in theme().
axis Logical. Should a small axis be drawn along the guide
axis.colour, axis.linewidth Graphic specifications for the look of the axis.
axis.arrow A call to arrow() to specify arrows at the end of the axis line, thus showing an open interval.
direction A character string indicating the direction of the guide. One of "horizontal" or "vertical."
default.unit A character string indicating grid::unit() for keywidth and keyheight.
override.aes A list specifying aesthetic parameters of legend key. See details and examples.
reverse logical. If TRUE the order of legends is reversed.
order positive integer less than 99 that specifies the order of this guide among multiple guides. This controls the order in which multiple guides are displayed, not the contents of the guide itself. If 0 (default), the order is determined by a secret algorithm.
show.limits Logical. Should the limits of the scale be shown with labels and ticks.
... ignored.
**Value**

A guide object

**Use with discrete scale**

This guide is intended to show binned data and work together with ggplot2’s binning scales. However, it is sometimes desirable to perform the binning in a separate step, either as part of a stat (e.g. `stat_contour_filled()`) or prior to the visualisation. If you want to use this guide for discrete data the levels must follow the naming scheme implemented by `base::cut()`. This means that a bin must be encoded as “(<lower>,<upper>]” with <lower> giving the lower bound of the bin and <upper> giving the upper bound (“[<lower>,<upper>)” is also accepted). If you use `base::cut()` to perform the binning everything should work as expected, if not, some recoding may be needed.

**See Also**

Other guides: `guide_colourbar()`, `guide_coloursteps()`, `guide_legend()`, `guides()`

**Examples**

```r
p <- ggplot(mtcars) +
  geom_point(aes(disp, mpg, size = hp)) +
  scale_size_binned()

  # Standard look
  p

  # Remove the axis or style it
  p + guides(size = guide_bins(axis = FALSE))

  p + guides(size = guide_bins(show.limits = TRUE))

  p + guides(size = guide_bins(
    axis.arrow = arrow(length = unit(1.5, "mm"), ends = "both")
  ))

  # Guides are merged together if possible
  ggplot(mtcars) +
  geom_point(aes(disp, mpg, size = hp, colour = hp)) +
  scale_size_binned() +
  scale_colour_binned(guide = "bins")
```

---

**guide_colourbar**

**Continuous colour bar guide**
Description

Colour bar guide shows continuous colour scales mapped onto values. Colour bar is available with `scale_fill` and `scale_colour`. For more information, see the inspiration for this function: Matlab’s `colorbar` function.

Usage

guide_colourbar(
  title = waiver(),
  title.position = NULL,
  title.theme = NULL,
  title.hjust = NULL,
  title.vjust = NULL,
  label = TRUE,
  label.position = NULL,
  label.theme = NULL,
  label.hjust = NULL,
  label.vjust = NULL,
  barwidth = NULL,
  barheight = NULL,
  nbin = 300,
  raster = TRUE,
  frame.colour = NULL,
  frame.linewidth = 0.5,
  frame.linetype = 1,
  ticks = TRUE,
  ticks.colour = "white",
  ticks.linewidth = 0.5,
  draw.ulim = TRUE,
  draw.llim = TRUE,
  direction = NULL,
  default.unit = "line",
  reverse = FALSE,
  order = 0,
  available_aes = c("colour", "color", "fill"),
  ...
)

guide_colorbar(
  title = waiver(),
  title.position = NULL,
  title.theme = NULL,
  title.hjust = NULL,
  title.vjust = NULL,
  label = TRUE,
  label.position = NULL,
  label.theme = NULL,
  label.hjust = NULL,
  label.vjust = NULL,
guideColourbar

label.vjust = NULL,
barwidth = NULL,
barheight = NULL,
nbin = 300,
raster = TRUE,
frame.colour = NULL,
frame.linewidth = 0.5,
frame.linetype = 1,
ticks = TRUE,
ticks.colour = "white",
ticks.linewidth = 0.5,
draw.ulim = TRUE,
draw.llim = TRUE,
direction = NULL,
default.unit = "line",
reverse = FALSE,
order = 0,
available_aes = c("colour", "color", "fill"),
...

Arguments

title A character string or expression indicating a title of guide. If NULL, the title is not shown. By default (waiver()), the name of the scale object or the name specified in labs() is used for the title.
title.position A character string indicating the position of a title. One of "top" (default for a vertical guide), "bottom", "left" (default for a horizontal guide), or "right."
title.theme A theme object for rendering the title text. Usually the object of element_text() is expected. By default, the theme is specified by legend.title in theme() or theme.
title.hjust A number specifying horizontal justification of the title text.
title.vjust A number specifying vertical justification of the title text.
label logical. If TRUE then the labels are drawn. If FALSE then the labels are invisible.
label.position A character string indicating the position of a label. One of "top", "bottom" (default for horizontal guide), "left", or "right" (default for vertical guide).
label.theme A theme object for rendering the label text. Usually the object of element_text() is expected. By default, the theme is specified by legend.text in theme().
label.hjust A numeric specifying horizontal justification of the label text.
label.vjust A numeric specifying vertical justification of the label text.
barwidth A numeric or a grid::unit() object specifying the width of the colourbar. Default value is legend.key.width or legend.key.size in theme() or theme.
barheight A numeric or a grid::unit() object specifying the height of the colourbar. Default value is legend.key.height or legend.key.size in theme() or theme.
nbin A numeric specifying the number of bins for drawing the colourbar. A smoother colourbar results from a larger value.
raster

A logical. If TRUE then the colourbar is rendered as a raster object. If FALSE then the colourbar is rendered as a set of rectangles. Note that not all graphics devices are capable of rendering raster image.

frame.colour

A string specifying the colour of the frame drawn around the bar. If NULL (the default), no frame is drawn.

frame.linewidth

A numeric specifying the width of the frame drawn around the bar.

frame.linetype

A numeric specifying the linetype of the frame drawn around the bar.

ticks

A logical specifying if tick marks on the colourbar should be visible.

ticks.colour

A string specifying the colour of the tick marks.

ticks.linewidth

A numeric specifying the width of the tick marks.

draw.ulim

A logical specifying if the upper limit tick marks should be visible.

draw.llim

A logical specifying if the lower limit tick marks should be visible.

direction

A character string indicating the direction of the guide. One of "horizontal" or "vertical."

default.unit

A character string indicating `grid::unit()` for barwidth and barheight.

reverse

logical. If TRUE the colourbar is reversed. By default, the highest value is on the top and the lowest value is on the bottom.

order

positive integer less than 99 that specifies the order of this guide among multiple guides. This controls the order in which multiple guides are displayed, not the contents of the guide itself. If 0 (default), the order is determined by a secret algorithm.

available_aes

A vector of character strings listing the aesthetics for which a colourbar can be drawn.

... ignored.

Details

Guides can be specified in each `scale_*` or in `guides()`. `guide="legend"` in `scale_*` is syntactic sugar for `guide=guide_legend()` (e.g. `scale_colour_manual(guide = "legend")`). As for how to specify the guide for each scale in more detail, see `guides()`.

Value

A guide object

See Also

Other guides: `guide_bins()`, `guide_coloursteps()`, `guide_legend()`, `guides()`
Examples

df <- expand.grid(X1 = 1:10, X2 = 1:10)
df$value <- df$X1 * df$X2

p1 <- ggplot(df, aes(X1, X2)) + geom_tile(aes(fill = value))
p2 <- p1 + geom_point(aes(size = value))

# Basic form
p1 + scale_fill_continuous(guide = "colourbar")
p1 + scale_fill_continuous(guide = guide_colourbar())
p1 + guides(fill = guide_colourbar())

# Control styles

# bar size
p1 + guides(fill = guide_colourbar(barwidth = 0.5, barheight = 10))

# no label
p1 + guides(fill = guide_colourbar(label = FALSE))

# no tick marks
p1 + guides(fill = guide_colourbar(ticks = FALSE))

# label position
p1 + guides(fill = guide_colourbar(label.position = "left"))

# label theme
p1 + guides(fill = guide_colourbar(label.theme = element_text(colour = "blue", angle = 0)))

# small number of bins
p1 + guides(fill = guide_colourbar(nbin = 3))

# large number of bins
p1 + guides(fill = guide_colourbar(nbin = 100))

# make top- and bottom-most ticks invisible
p1 +
  scale_fill_continuous(
    limits = c(0,20), breaks = c(0, 5, 10, 15, 20),       
    guide = guide_colourbar(nbin = 100, draw.ulim = FALSE, draw.llim = FALSE)
  )

# guides can be controlled independently
p2 +
  scale_fill_continuous(guide = "colourbar") +
  scale_size(guide = "legend")
p2 + guides(fill = "colourbar", size = "legend")

p2 +
  scale_fill_continuous(guide = guide_colourbar(direction = "horizontal")) +
  scale_size(guide = guide_legend(direction = "vertical"))
guide_coloursteps  \hspace{1cm} \textit{Discretized colourbar guide}

\textbf{Description}

This guide is version of \texttt{guide\_colourbar()} for binned colour and fill scales. It shows areas between breaks as a single constant colour instead of the gradient known from the colourbar counterpart.

\textbf{Usage}

\begin{verbatim}
guide\_coloursteps(even\_steps = TRUE, show\_limits = NULL, ticks = FALSE, ...)
guide\_colorsteps(even\_steps = TRUE, show\_limits = NULL, ticks = FALSE, ...)
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{Arguments}

- \texttt{even\_steps}  Should the rendered size of the bins be equal, or should they be proportional to their length in the data space? Defaults to \texttt{TRUE}
- \texttt{show\_limits} Should labels for the outer limits of the bins be printed? Default is \texttt{NULL} which makes the guide use the setting from the scale
- \texttt{ticks}  A logical specifying if tick marks on the colourbar should be visible.
- \texttt{...}  Arguments passed on to \texttt{guide\_colourbar}
  - \texttt{barwidth}  A numeric or a \texttt{grid::unit()} object specifying the width of the colourbar. Default value is \texttt{legend\_key\_width} or \texttt{legend\_key\_size} in \texttt{theme()} or theme.
  - \texttt{barheight}  A numeric or a \texttt{grid::unit()} object specifying the height of the colourbar. Default value is \texttt{legend\_key\_height} or \texttt{legend\_key\_size} in \texttt{theme()} or theme.
  - \texttt{frame\_colour}  A string specifying the colour of the frame drawn around the bar. If \texttt{NULL} (the default), no frame is drawn.
  - \texttt{frame\_linewidth}  A numeric specifying the width of the frame drawn around the bar.
  - \texttt{frame\_linetype}  A numeric specifying the linetype of the frame drawn around the bar.
  - \texttt{ticks\_colour}  A string specifying the colour of the tick marks.
  - \texttt{ticks\_linewidth}  A numeric specifying the width of the tick marks.
  - \texttt{draw\_ulim}  A logical specifying if the upper limit tick marks should be visible.
  - \texttt{draw\_llim}  A logical specifying if the lower limit tick marks should be visible.
  - \texttt{direction}  A character string indicating the direction of the guide. One of "horizontal" or "vertical."
  - \texttt{default\_unit}  A character string indicating \texttt{grid::unit()} for \texttt{barwidth} and \texttt{barheight}.  

reverse logical. If TRUE the colourbar is reversed. By default, the highest value is on the top and the lowest value is on the bottom.

title A character string or expression indicating a title of guide. If NULL, the title is not shown. By default (\texttt{waiver()}) the name of the scale object or the name specified in \texttt{labs()} is used for the title.

title.position A character string indicating the position of a title. One of "top" (default for a vertical guide), "bottom", "left" (default for a horizontal guide), or "right."

title.theme A theme object for rendering the title text. Usually the object of \texttt{element_text()} is expected. By default, the theme is specified by \texttt{legend.title} in \texttt{theme()} or \texttt{theme}.

title.hjust A number specifying horizontal justification of the title text.

title.vjust A number specifying vertical justification of the title text.

label logical. If TRUE then the labels are drawn. If FALSE then the labels are invisible.

label.position A character string indicating the position of a label. One of "top", "bottom" (default for horizontal guide), "left", or "right" (default for vertical guide).

label.theme A theme object for rendering the label text. Usually the object of \texttt{element_text()} is expected. By default, the theme is specified by \texttt{legend.text} in \texttt{theme}.

label.hjust A numeric specifying horizontal justification of the label text.

label.vjust A numeric specifying vertical justification of the label text.

order positive integer less than 99 that specifies the order of this guide among multiple guides. This controls the order in which multiple guides are displayed, not the contents of the guide itself. If 0 (default), the order is determined by a secret algorithm.

Value

A guide object

Use with discrete scale

This guide is intended to show binned data and work together with \texttt{ggplot2}'s binning scales. However, it is sometimes desirable to perform the binning in a separate step, either as part of a stat (e.g. \texttt{stat_contour_filled()}) or prior to the visualisation. If you want to use this guide for discrete data the levels must follow the naming scheme implemented by \texttt{base::cut()}. This means that a bin must be encoded as "("<lower>, <upper>]" with <lower> giving the lower bound of the bin and <upper> giving the upper bound ("[<lower>, <upper>)" is also accepted). If you use \texttt{base::cut()} to perform the binning everything should work as expected, if not, some recoding may be needed.

See Also

Other guides: \texttt{guide_bins()}, \texttt{guide_colourbar()}, \texttt{guide_legend()}, \texttt{guides()}
Examples

df <- expand.grid(X1 = 1:10, X2 = 1:10)
df$value <- df$X1 * df$X2

p <- ggplot(df, aes(X1, X2)) + geom_tile(aes(fill = value))

# Coloursteps guide is the default for binned colour scales
p + scale_fill_binned()

# By default each bin in the guide is the same size irrespectively of how
# their sizes relate in data space
p + scale_fill_binned(breaks = c(10, 25, 50))

# This can be changed with the `even.steps` argument
p + scale_fill_binned(
  breaks = c(10, 25, 50),
  guide = guide_coloursteps(even.steps = FALSE)
)

# By default the limits is not shown, but this can be changed
p + scale_fill_binned(guide = guide_coloursteps(show.limits = TRUE))

# (can also be set in the scale)
p + scale_fill_binned(show.limits = TRUE)

guide_legend

Description

Legend type guide shows key (i.e., geoms) mapped onto values. Legend guides for various scales
are integrated if possible.

Usage

guide_legend(
  title = waiver(),
  title.position = NULL,
  title.theme = NULL,
  title.hjust = NULL,
  title.vjust = NULL,
  label = TRUE,
  label.position = NULL,
  label.theme = NULL,
  label.hjust = NULL,
  label.vjust = NULL,
  keywidth = NULL,
keyheight = NULL,
direction = NULL,
default.unit = "line",
override.aes = list(),
nrow = NULL,
ncol = NULL,
byrow = FALSE,
reverse = FALSE,
order = 0,
...
)

Arguments

title A character string or expression indicating a title of guide. If NULL, the title is not shown. By default (waiver()), the name of the scale object or the name specified in labs() is used for the title.
title.position A character string indicating the position of a title. One of "top" (default for a vertical guide), "bottom", "left" (default for a horizontal guide), or "right."
title.theme A theme object for rendering the title text. Usually the object of element_text() is expected. By default, the theme is specified by legend.title in theme() or theme.
title.hjust A number specifying horizontal justification of the title text.
title.vjust A number specifying vertical justification of the title text.
label logical. If TRUE then the labels are drawn. If FALSE then the labels are invisible.
label.position A character string indicating the position of a label. One of "top", "bottom" (default for horizontal guide), "left", or "right" (default for vertical guide).
label.theme A theme object for rendering the label text. Usually the object of element_text() is expected. By default, the theme is specified by legend.text in theme().
label.hjust A numeric specifying horizontal justification of the label text.
label.vjust A numeric specifying vertical justification of the label text.
keywidth A numeric or a grid::unit() object specifying the width of the legend key. Default value is legend.key.width or legend.key.size in theme().
keyheight A numeric or a grid::unit() object specifying the height of the legend key. Default value is legend.key.height or legend.key.size in theme().
direction A character string indicating the direction of the guide. One of "horizontal" or "vertical."
default.unit A character string indicating grid::unit() for keywidth and keyheight.
override.aes A list specifying aesthetic parameters of legend key. See details and examples.
nrow The desired number of rows of legends.
ncol The desired number of column of legends.
byrow logical. If FALSE (the default) the legend-matrix is filled by columns, otherwise the legend-matrix is filled by rows.
reverse  

logical. If TRUE the order of legends is reversed.

order  

positive integer less than 99 that specifies the order of this guide among multiple
guides. This controls the order in which multiple guides are displayed, not the
contents of the guide itself. If 0 (default), the order is determined by a secret
algorithm.

...  

ignored.

Details

Guides can be specified in each scale_* or in guides(). guide = "legend" in scale_* is syntactic
sugar for guide = guide_legend() (e.g. scale_color_manual(guide = "legend"). As for how
to specify the guide for each scale in more detail, see guides().

See Also

Other guides: guide_bins(), guide_colourbar(), guide_coloursteps(), guides()

Examples

df <- expand.grid(X1 = 1:10, X2 = 1:10)
df$value <- df$X1 * df$X2

p1 <- ggplot(df, aes(X1, X2)) + geom_tile(aes(fill = value))
p2 <- p1 + geom_point(aes(size = value))

# Basic form
p1 + scale_fill_continuous(guide = guide_legend())

# Control styles
# title position
p1 + guides(fill = guide_legend(title = "LEFT", title.position = "left"))

# title text styles via element_text
p1 + guides(fill =
guide_legend(
  title.theme = element_text(
    size = 15,
    face = "italic",
    colour = "red",
    angle = 0
  )
))

# label position
p1 + guides(fill = guide_legend(label.position = "left", label.hjust = 1))

# label styles
p1 +
guide_none

Empty guide

Description

This guide draws nothing.

Usage

guide_none(title = waiver(), position = waiver())

Arguments

title

A character string or expression indicating a title of guide. If NULL, the title is not shown. By default (waiver()), the name of the scale object or the name specified in labs() is used for the title.

position

Where this guide should be drawn: one of top, bottom, left, or right.
A selection of summary functions from Hmisc

Description
These are wrappers around functions from Hmisc designed to make them easier to use with `stat_summary()`. See the Hmisc documentation for more details:

- `Hmisc::smean.cl.boot()`
- `Hmisc::smean.cl.normal()`
- `Hmisc::smean.sdl()`
- `Hmisc::smedian.hilow()`

Usage

```r
mean_cl_boot(x, ...)
mean_cl_normal(x, ...)
mean_sdl(x, ...)
median_hilow(x, ...)
```

Arguments

- `x` a numeric vector
- `...` other arguments passed on to the respective Hmisc function.

Value

A data frame with columns `y`, `ymin`, and `ymax`.

Examples

```r
if (requireNamespace("Hmisc", quietly = TRUE)) {
  x <- rnorm(100)
  mean_cl_boot(x)
  mean_cl_normal(x)
  mean_sdl(x)
  median_hilow(x)
}
```
labeller

Construct labelling specification

Description

This function makes it easy to assign different labellers to different factors. The labeller can be a function or it can be a named character vectors that will serve as a lookup table.

Usage

`labeller(
  ..., 
  .rows = NULL, 
  .cols = NULL, 
  keep.as.numeric = NULL, 
  .multi_line = TRUE, 
  .default = label_value
)
``

Arguments

... Named arguments of the form variable = labeller. Each labeller is passed to `as_labeller()` and can be a lookup table, a function taking and returning character vectors, or simply a labeller function.

.rows, .cols Labeller for a whole margin (either the rows or the columns). It is passed to `as_labeller()`. When a margin-wide labeller is set, make sure you don’t mention in ... any variable belonging to the margin.

keep.as.numeric Deprecated. All supplied labellers and on-labeller functions should be able to work with character labels.

.multi_line Whether to display the labels of multiple factors on separate lines. This is passed to the labeller function.

.default Default labeller for variables not specified. Also used with lookup tables or non-labeller functions.

Details

In case of functions, if the labeller has class labeller, it is directly applied on the data frame of labels. Otherwise, it is applied to the columns of the data frame of labels. The data frame is then processed with the function specified in the .default argument. This is intended to be used with functions taking a character vector such as `Hmisc::capitalize()`.

Value

A labeller function to supply to `facet_grid()` or `facet_wrap()` for the argument labeller.
See Also

as_labeller(), labellers

Examples

pl <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg, y = wt)) + geom_point()

# You can assign different labellers to variables:
pl + facet_grid(
    vs + am ~ gear,
    labeller = labeller(vs = label_both, am = label_value)
)

# Or whole margins:
pl + facet_grid(
    vs + am ~ gear,
    labeller = labeller(.rows = label_both, .cols = label_value)
)

# You can supply functions operating on strings:
capitalize <- function(string) {
    substr(string, 1, 1) <- toupper(substr(string, 1, 1))
    string
}

p2 <- ggplot(msleep, aes(x = sleep_total, y = awake)) + geom_point()
p2 + facet_grid(vore ~ conservation, labeller = labeller(vore = capitalize))

# Or use character vectors as lookup tables:
conservation_status <- c(
    cd = "Conservation Dependent",
    en = "Endangered",
    lc = "Least concern",
    nt = "Near Threatened",
    vu = "Vulnerable",
    domesticated = "Domesticated"
)


p2 + facet_grid(vore ~ conservation, labeller = labeller(
    .default = capitalize,
    .conservation = conservation_status
))

# In the following example, we rename the levels to the long form,
# then apply a wrap labeller to the columns to prevent cropped text
idx <- match(msleep$conservation, names(conservation_status))
msleep$conservation2 <- conservation_status[idx]

p3 <- ggplot(msleep, aes(x = sleep_total, y = awake)) + geom_point()
p3 +
    facet_grid(vore ~ conservation2,
labeller = labeller(conservation2 = label_wrap_gen(10))
)

# labeller() is especially useful to act as a global labeller. You
# can set it up once and use it on a range of different plots with
# different facet specifications.

global_labeller <- labeller(
  vore = capitalize,
  conservation = conservation_status,
  conservation2 = label_wrap_gen(10),
  .default = label_both
)

p2 + facet_grid(vore ~ conservation, labeller = global_labeller)
p3 + facet_wrap(~conservation2, labeller = global_labeller)

---

Useful labeller functions

Description

Labeller functions are in charge of formatting the strip labels of facet grids and wraps. Most of them accept a `multi_line` argument to control whether multiple factors (defined in formulae such as `~first + second`) should be displayed on a single line separated with commas, or each on their own line.

Usage

```
label_value(labels, multi_line = TRUE)
label_both(labels, multi_line = TRUE, sep = " : ")
label_context(labels, multi_line = TRUE, sep = " : ")
label_parsed(labels, multi_line = TRUE)
label_wrap_gen(width = 25, multi_line = TRUE)
```

Arguments

- **labels**: Data frame of labels. Usually contains only one element, but faceting over multiple factors entails multiple label variables.
- **multi_line**: Whether to display the labels of multiple factors on separate lines.
- **sep**: String separating variables and values.
- **width**: Maximum number of characters before wrapping the strip.
Details

label_value() only displays the value of a factor while label_both() displays both the variable name and the factor value. label_context() is context-dependent and uses label_value() for single factor faceting and label_both() when multiple factors are involved. label_wrap_gen() uses \texttt{base::strwrap()} for line wrapping.

label_parsed() interprets the labels as plotmath expressions. label_bquote() offers a more flexible way of constructing plotmath expressions. See examples and \texttt{bquote()} for details on the syntax of the argument.

Writing New Labeller Functions

Note that an easy way to write a labeller function is to transform a function operating on character vectors with as_labeller().

A labeller function accepts a data frame of labels (character vectors) containing one column for each factor. Multiple factors occur with formula of the type ~\texttt{first + second}.

The return value must be a rectangular list where each 'row' characterises a single facet. The list elements can be either character vectors or lists of plotmath expressions. When multiple elements are returned, they get displayed on their own new lines (i.e., each facet gets a multi-line strip of labels).

To illustrate, let's say your labeller returns a list of two character vectors of length 3. This is a rectangular list because all elements have the same length. The first facet will get the first elements of each vector and display each of them on their own line. Then the second facet gets the second elements of each vector, and so on.

If it's useful to your labeller, you can retrieve the type attribute of the incoming data frame of labels. The value of this attribute reflects the kind of strips your labeller is dealing with: "cols" for columns and "rows" for rows. Note that \texttt{facet_wrap()} has columns by default and rows when the strips are switched with the \texttt{switch} option. The facet attribute also provides metadata on the labels. It takes the values "grid" or "wrap".

For compatibility with \texttt{labeller()}, each labeller function must have the \texttt{labeller} S3 class.

See Also

\texttt{labeller()}, \texttt{as_labeller()}, \texttt{label_bquote()}

Examples

\begin{verbatim}
mtcars$cyl2 <- factor(mtcars$cyl, labels = c("alpha", "beta", "gamma"))
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) + geom_point()

# The default is label_value
p + facet_grid(. ~ cyl, labeller = label_value)

# Displaying both the values and the variables
p + facet_grid(. ~ cyl, labeller = label_both)

# Displaying only the values or both the values and variables
# depending on whether multiple factors are facetted over
\end{verbatim}
p + facet_grid(am ~ vs+cyl, labeller = label_context)

# Interpreting the labels as plotmath expressions
p + facet_grid(. ~ cyl2)
p + facet_grid(. ~ cyl2, labeller = label_parsed)

---

**label_bquote**

*Label with mathematical expressions*

**Description**

`label_bquote()` offers a flexible way of labelling facet rows or columns with plotmath expressions. Backquoted variables will be replaced with their value in the facet.

**Usage**

```r
label_bquote(rows = NULL, cols = NULL, default)
```

**Arguments**

- **rows**: Backquoted labelling expression for rows.
- **cols**: Backquoted labelling expression for columns.
- **default**: Unused, kept for compatibility.

**See Also**

`labellers`, `labeller()`.

**Examples**

```r
# The variables mentioned in the plotmath expression must be
# backquoted and referred to by their names.
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) + geom_point()
p + facet_grid(vs ~ ., labeller = label_bquote(alpha ^ .(vs)))
p + facet_grid(. ~ vs, labeller = label_bquote(cols = .(vs) ^ .(vs)))
p + facet_grid(. ~ vs + am, labeller = label_bquote(cols = .(am) ^ .(vs)))
```
Modify axis, legend, and plot labels

Description

Good labels are critical for making your plots accessible to a wider audience. Always ensure the axis and legend labels display the full variable name. Use the plot title and subtitle to explain the main findings. It’s common to use the caption to provide information about the data source. tag can be used for adding identification tags to differentiate between multiple plots.

Usage

labs(
  ..., 
  title = waiver(),
  subtitle = waiver(),
  caption = waiver(),
  tag = waiver(),
  alt = waiver(),
  alt_insight = waiver()
)

xlab(label)

ylab(label)

ggtitle(label, subtitle = waiver())

Arguments

... A list of new name-value pairs. The name should be an aesthetic.

  title The text for the title.

  subtitle The text for the subtitle for the plot which will be displayed below the title.

  caption The text for the caption which will be displayed in the bottom-right of the plot by default.

  tag The text for the tag label which will be displayed at the top-left of the plot by default.

  alt, alt_insight

  Text used for the generation of alt-text for the plot. See get_alt_text for examples.

  label The title of the respective axis (for xlab() or ylab()) or of the plot (for ggttitle()).
Details

You can also set axis and legend labels in the individual scales (using the first argument, the name). If you’re changing other scale options, this is recommended.

If a plot already has a title, subtitle, caption, etc., and you want to remove it, you can do so by setting the respective argument to NULL. For example, if plot p has a subtitle, then `p + labs(subtitle = NULL)` will remove the subtitle from the plot.

Examples

```r
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt, colour = cyl)) + geom_point()
p + labs(colour = "Cylinders")
p + labs(x = "New x label")

# The plot title appears at the top-left, with the subtitle display in smaller text underneath it
p + labs(title = "New plot title")
p + labs(title = "New plot title", subtitle = "A subtitle")

# The caption appears in the bottom-right, and is often used for sources, notes or copyright
p + labs(caption = "(based on data from ...)")

# The plot tag appears at the top-left, and is typically used for labelling a subplot with a letter.
p + labs(title = "title", tag = "A")

# If you want to remove a label, set it to NULL.
p +
  labs(title = "title") +
  labs(title = NULL)
```

---

**lims**

*Set scale limits*

Description

This is a shortcut for supplying the `limits` argument to the individual scales. By default, any values outside the limits specified are replaced with `NA`. Be warned that this will remove data outside the limits and this can produce unintended results. For changing x or y axis limits without dropping data observations, see `coord_cartesian()`.

Usage

```r
lims(...)  
xlim(...)  
ylim(...)```
Arguments

For `xlim()` and `ylim()`: Two numeric values, specifying the left/lower limit and the right/upper limit of the scale. If the larger value is given first, the scale will be reversed. You can leave one value as `NA` if you want to compute the corresponding limit from the range of the data.

For `lims()`: A name–value pair. The name must be an aesthetic, and the value must be either a length-2 numeric, a character, a factor, or a date/time. A numeric value will create a continuous scale. If the larger value comes first, the scale will be reversed. You can leave one value as `NA` if you want to compute the corresponding limit from the range of the data. A character or factor value will create a discrete scale. A date-time value will create a continuous date/time scale.

See Also

To expand the range of a plot to always include certain values, see `expand_limits()`. For other types of data, see `scale_x_discrete()`, `scale_x_continuous()`, `scale_x_date()`.

Examples

# Zoom into a specified area
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
  geom_point() +
  xlim(15, 20)

# reverse scale
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
  geom_point() +
  xlim(20, 15)

# with automatic lower limit
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
  geom_point() +
  xlim(NA, 20)

# You can also supply limits that are larger than the data.
# This is useful if you want to match scales across different plots
small <- subset(mtcars, cyl == 4)
big <- subset(mtcars, cyl > 4)

ggplot(small, aes(mpg, wt, colour = factor(cyl))) +
  geom_point() +
  lims(colour = c("4", "6", "8"))

ggplot(big, aes(mpg, wt, colour = factor(cyl))) +
  geom_point() +
  lims(colour = c("4", "6", "8"))

# There are two ways of setting the axis limits: with limits or
# with coordinate systems. They work in two rather different ways.
last_month <- Sys.Date() - 30
df <- data.frame(
  date = last_month,
  price = c(rnorm(30, mean = 15), runif(30) + 0.2 * (1:30)))

p <- ggplot(df, aes(date, price)) +
  geom_line() +
  stat_smooth()
p

# Setting the limits with the scale discards all data outside the range.
p + lims(x= c(Sys.Date() - 30, NA), y = c(10, 20))

# For changing x or y axis limits **without** dropping data
# observations use [coord_cartesian()]. Setting the limits on the
# coordinate system performs a visual zoom.
p + coord_cartesian(xlim =c(Sys.Date() - 30, NA), ylim = c(10, 20))

---

luv_colours      colors() in Luv space

### Description

All built-in `colors()` translated into Luv colour space.

### Usage

`luv_colours`

### Format

A data frame with 657 observations and 4 variables:

- **L, u, v**: Position in Luv colour space
- **col**: Colour name
Description

In conjunction with the theme system, the element_ functions specify the display of how non-data components of the plot are drawn.

- `element_blank()`: draws nothing, and assigns no space.
- `element_rect()`: borders and backgrounds.
- `element_line()`: lines.
- `element_text()`: text.

`rel()` is used to specify sizes relative to the parent, `margin()` is used to specify the margins of elements.

Usage

```
margin(t = 0, r = 0, b = 0, l = 0, unit = "pt")

element_blank()

element_rect(
    fill = NULL,
    colour = NULL,
    size = NULL,
    linetype = NULL,
    color = NULL,
    inherit.blank = FALSE
)

element_line(
    colour = NULL,
    size = NULL,
    linetype = NULL,
    lineend = NULL,
    color = NULL,
    arrow = NULL,
    inherit.blank = FALSE
)

element_text(
    family = NULL,
    face = NULL,
    colour = NULL,
    size = NULL,
    hjust = NULL,
)```
vjust = NULL,
angle = NULL,
lineheight = NULL,
color = NULL,
margin = NULL,
debug = NULL,
inherit.blank = FALSE
)
rel(x)

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>t, r, b, l</td>
<td>Dimensions of each margin. (To remember order, think trouble).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unit</td>
<td>Default units of dimensions. Defaults to &quot;pt&quot; so it can be most easily scaled with the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fill</td>
<td>Fill colour.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colour, color</td>
<td>Line/border colour. Color is an alias for colour.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size</td>
<td>Line/border size in mm; text size in pts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linetype</td>
<td>Line type. An integer (0:8), a name (blank, solid, dashed, dotted, dotdash, long-dash, twodash), or a string with an even number (up to eight) of hexadecimal digits which give the lengths in consecutive positions in the string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inherit.blank</td>
<td>Should this element inherit the existence of an element_blank among its parents? If TRUE the existence of a blank element among its parents will cause this element to be blank as well. If FALSE any blank parent element will be ignored when calculating final element state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lineend</td>
<td>Line end style (round, butt, square)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arrow</td>
<td>Arrow specification, as created by grid::arrow()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>family</td>
<td>Font family</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>face</td>
<td>Font face (&quot;plain&quot;, &quot;italic&quot;, &quot;bold&quot;, &quot;bold.italic&quot;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hjust</td>
<td>Horizontal justification (in [0, 1])</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vjust</td>
<td>Vertical justification (in [0, 1])</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>angle</td>
<td>Angle (in [0, 360])</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lineheight</td>
<td>Line height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>margin</td>
<td>Margins around the text. See margin() for more details. When creating a theme, the margins should be placed on the side of the text facing towards the center of the plot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>debug</td>
<td>If TRUE, aids visual debugging by drawing a solid rectangle behind the complete text area, and a point where each label is anchored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x</td>
<td>A single number specifying size relative to parent element.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Value

An S3 object of class element, rel, or margin.
Examples

```r
plot <- ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) + geom_point()

plot + theme(
  panel.background = element_blank(),
  axis.text = element_blank()
)

plot + theme(
  axis.text = element_text(colour = "red", size = rel(1.5))
)

plot + theme(
  axis.line = element_line(arrow = arrow())
)

plot + theme(
  panel.background = element_rect(fill = "white"),
  plot.margin = margin(2, 2, 2, 2, "cm"),
  plot.background = element_rect(
    fill = "grey90",
    colour = "black",
    size = 1
  )
)
```

mean_se

Calculate mean and standard error of the mean

Description

For use with `stat_summary()`

Usage

`mean_se(x, mult = 1)`

Arguments

- `x` numeric vector.
- `mult` number of multiples of standard error.

Value

A data frame with three columns:

- `y` The mean.
- `ymin` The mean minus the multiples of the standard error.
- `ymax` The mean plus the multiples of the standard error.
Examples

```r
x <- rnorm(100)
mean_se(x)
```

midwest  Midwest demographics

Description

Demographic information of midwest counties from 2000 US census

Usage

midwest

Format

A data frame with 437 rows and 28 variables:

- **PID**: Unique county identifier.
- **county**: County name.
- **state**: State to which county belongs to.
- **area**: Area of county (units unknown).
- **poptotal**: Total population.
- **popdensity**: Population density (person/unit area).
- **popwhite**: Number of whites.
- **popblack**: Number of blacks.
- **popamerindian**: Number of American Indians.
- **popasian**: Number of Asians.
- **popother**: Number of other races.
- **percwhite**: Percent white.
- **percbblack**: Percent black.
- **percamerindian**: Percent American Indian.
- **percasiian**: Percent Asian.
- **percother**: Percent other races.
- **popadults**: Number of adults.
- **perchsd**: Percent with high school diploma.
- **percollege**: Percent college educated.
- **perprof**: Percent with professional degree.
- **poppovertyknown**: Population with known poverty status.
- **percpovertyknown**: Percent of population with known poverty status.
percbelowpoverty  Percent of people below poverty line.
percchildbelowpovert  Percent of children below poverty line.
percadultpoverty  Percent of adults below poverty line.
percelderlypoverty  Percent of elderly below poverty line.
inmetro  County considered in a metro area.
category  Miscellaneous.

Details

Note: this dataset is included for illustrative purposes. The original descriptions were not documented and the current descriptions here are based on speculation. For more accurate and up-to-date US census data, see the acs package.

---

**mpg**

*Fuel economy data from 1999 to 2008 for 38 popular models of cars*

**Description**

This dataset contains a subset of the fuel economy data that the EPA makes available on [https://fueleconomy.gov/](https://fueleconomy.gov/). It contains only models which had a new release every year between 1999 and 2008 - this was used as a proxy for the popularity of the car.

**Usage**

mpg

**Format**

A data frame with 234 rows and 11 variables:

- **manufacturer**  manufacturer name
- **model**  model name
- **displ**  engine displacement, in litres
- **year**  year of manufacture
- **cyl**  number of cylinders
- **trans**  type of transmission
- **drv**  the type of drive train, where f = front-wheel drive, r = rear wheel drive, 4 = 4wd
- **cty**  city miles per gallon
- **hwy**  highway miles per gallon
- **fl**  fuel type
- **class**  "type" of car
Description

This is an updated and expanded version of the mammals sleep dataset. Updated sleep times and weights were taken from V. M. Savage and G. B. West. A quantitative, theoretical framework for understanding mammalian sleep. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, 104 (3):1051-1056, 2007.

Usage

msleep

Format

A data frame with 83 rows and 11 variables:

- **name**: common name
- **genus**: 
- **vore**: carnivore, omnivore or herbivore?
- **order**: 
- **conservation**: the conservation status of the animal
- **sleep_total**: total amount of sleep, in hours
- **sleep_rem**: rem sleep, in hours
- **sleep_cycle**: length of sleep cycle, in hours
- **awake**: amount of time spent awake, in hours
- **brainwt**: brain weight in kilograms
- **bodywt**: body weight in kilograms

Details

Additional variables order, conservation status and vore were added from wikipedia.
position_dodge

Dodge overlapping objects side-to-side

Description

Dodge overlapping objects side-to-side. position_dodge() requires the grouping variable to be specified in the global or geom_* layer. Unlike position_dodge(), position_dodge2() works without a grouping variable in a layer. position_dodge2() works with bars and rectangles, but is particularly useful for arranging box plots, which can have variable widths.

Usage

position_dodge(width = NULL, preserve = c("total", "single"))

position_dodge2(
  width = NULL,
  preserve = c("total", "single"),
  padding = 0.1,
  reverse = FALSE
)

Arguments

width

Dodging width, when different to the width of the individual elements. This is useful when you want to align narrow geoms with wider geoms. See the examples.

preserve

Should dodging preserve the total width of all elements at a position, or the width of a single element?

padding

Padding between elements at the same position. Elements are shrunk by this proportion to allow space between them. Defaults to 0.1.

reverse

If TRUE, will reverse the default stacking order. This is useful if you’re rotating both the plot and legend.

See Also

Other position adjustments: position_identity(), position_jitterdodge(), position_jitter(), position_nudge(), position_stack()

Examples

```r
library(ggplot2)

# By default, dodging with 'position_dodge2()' preserves the total width of
# the elements. You can choose to preserve the width of each element with:

ggplot(mtcars, aes(factor(cyl), fill = factor(vs))) +
  geom_bar(position = "dodge2")
```

position_dodge

geom_bar(position = position_dodge2(preserve = "single"))

ggplot(diamonds, aes(price, fill = cut)) +
  geom_histogram(position="dodge2")
# see ?geom_bar for more examples

# In this case a frequency polygon is probably a better choice
ggplot(diamonds, aes(price, colour = cut)) +
  geom_freqpoly()

# Dodging with various widths -------------------------------------
# To dodge items with different widths, you need to be explicit
df <- data.frame(
  x = c("a","a","b","b"),
  y = 2:5,
  g = rep(1:2, 2)
)
p <- ggplot(df, aes(x, y, group = g)) +
  geom_col(position = "dodge", fill = "grey50", colour = "black")
p
# A line range has no width:
p + geom_linerange(aes(ymin = y - 1, ymax = y + 1), position = "dodge")

# So you must explicitly specify the width
p + geom_linerange(
  aes(ymin = y - 1, ymax = y + 1),
  position = position_dodge(width = 0.9)
)

# The same principle applies to error bars, which are usually
# narrower than the bars
p + geom_errorbar(
  aes(ymin = y - 1, ymax = y + 1),
  width = 0.2,
  position = "dodge"
)
p + geom_errorbar(
  aes(ymin = y - 1, ymax = y + 1),
  width = 0.2,
  position = position_dodge(width = 0.9)
)

# Box plots use position_dodge2 by default, and bars can use it too
ggplot(mpg, aes(factor(year), displ)) +
  geom_boxplot(aes(colour = hwy < 30))

ggplot(mpg, aes(factor(year), displ)) +
  geom_boxplot(aes(colour = hwy < 30), varwidth = TRUE)

ggplot(mtcars, aes(factor(cyl), fill = factor(vs))) +
```r
geom_bar(position = position_dodge2(preserve = "single"))
ggplot(mtcars, aes(factor(cyl), fill = factor(vs))) +
  geom_bar(position = position_dodge2(preserve = "total"))
```

---

**position_identity**

*Don’t adjust position*

---

**Description**

Don’t adjust position

**Usage**

```r
position_identity()
```

**See Also**

Other position adjustments: `position_dodge()`, `position_jitterdodge()`, `position_jitter()`, `position_nudge()`, `position_stack()`

---

**position_jitter**

*Jitter points to avoid overplotting*

---

**Description**

Counterintuitively adding random noise to a plot can sometimes make it easier to read. Jittering is particularly useful for small datasets with at least one discrete position.

**Usage**

```r
position_jitter(width = NULL, height = NULL, seed = NA)
```

**Arguments**

- **width, height**: Amount of vertical and horizontal jitter. The jitter is added in both positive and negative directions, so the total spread is twice the value specified here. If omitted, defaults to 40% of the resolution of the data: this means the jitter values will occupy 80% of the implied bins. Categorical data is aligned on the integers, so a width or height of 0.5 will spread the data so it’s not possible to see the distinction between the categories.

- **seed**: A random seed to make the jitter reproducible. Useful if you need to apply the same jitter twice, e.g., for a point and a corresponding label. The random seed is reset after jittering. If NA (the default value), the seed is initialised with a random value; this makes sure that two subsequent calls start with a different seed. Use NULL to use the current random seed and also avoid resetting (the behaviour of `ggplot` 2.2.1 and earlier).
position_jitterdodge

See Also
Other position adjustments: position_dodge(), position_identity(), position_jitterdodge(), position_nudge(), position_stack()

Examples

# Jittering is useful when you have a discrete position, and a relatively
# small number of points
# take up as much space as a boxplot or a bar
ggplot(mpg, aes(class, hwy)) +
  geom_boxplot(colour = "grey50") +
  geom_jitter()

# If the default jittering is too much, as in this plot:
ggplot(mtcars, aes(am, vs)) +
  geom_jitter()

# You can adjust it in two ways
ggplot(mtcars, aes(am, vs)) +
  geom_jitter(width = 0.1, height = 0.1)
ggplot(mtcars, aes(am, vs)) +
  geom_jitter(position = position_jitter(width = 0.1, height = 0.1))

# Create a jitter object for reproducible jitter:
jitter <- position_jitter(width = 0.1, height = 0.1)
ggplot(mtcars, aes(am, vs)) +
  geom_point(position = jitter) +
  geom_point(position = jitter, color = "red", aes(am + 0.2, vs + 0.2))

position_jitterdodge  Simultaneously dodge and jitter

Description
This is primarily used for aligning points generated through geom_point() with dodged boxplots (e.g., a geom_boxplot() with a fill aesthetic supplied).

Usage

position_jitterdodge(
  jitter.width = NULL,
  jitter.height = 0,
  dodge.width = 0.75,
  seed = NA
)
position_nudge

Arguments

- **jitter.width**: degree of jitter in x direction. Defaults to 40% of the resolution of the data.
- **jitter.height**: degree of jitter in y direction. Defaults to 0.
- **dodge.width**: the amount to dodge in the x direction. Defaults to 0.75, the default position_dodge() width.
- **seed**: A random seed to make the jitter reproducible. Useful if you need to apply the same jitter twice, e.g., for a point and a corresponding label. The random seed is reset after jittering. If NA (the default value), the seed is initialised with a random value; this makes sure that two subsequent calls start with a different seed. Use NULL to use the current random seed and also avoid resetting (the behaviour of ggplot 2.2.1 and earlier).

See Also

Other position adjustments: position_dodge(), position_identity(), position_jitter(), position_nudge(), position_stack()

Examples

dsub <- diamonds[sample(nrow(diamonds), 1000), ]
ggplot(dsub, aes(x = cut, y = carat, fill = clarity)) +
  geom_boxplot(outlier.size = 0) +
  geom_point(pch = 21, position = position_jitterdodge())

Description

position_nudge() is generally useful for adjusting the position of items on discrete scales by a small amount. Nudging is built in to geom_text() because it’s so useful for moving labels a small distance from what they’re labelling.

Usage

position_nudge(x = 0, y = 0)

Arguments

- **x, y**: Amount of vertical and horizontal distance to move.

See Also

Other position adjustments: position_dodge(), position_identity(), position_jitterdodge(), position_jitter(), position_stack()
Examples

df <- data.frame(
  x = c(1,3,2,5),
  y = c("a","c","d","c")
)

ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_text(aes(label = y))

ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_text(aes(label = y), position = position_nudge(y = -0.1))

# Or, in brief

# Or, in brief

ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_text(aes(label = y), nudge_y = -0.1)

--

position_stack

Stack overlapping objects on top of each another

Description

position_stack() stacks bars on top of each other; position_fill() stacks bars and standardises each stack to have constant height.

Usage

position_stack(vjust = 1, reverse = FALSE)

position_fill(vjust = 1, reverse = FALSE)

Arguments

vjust Vertical adjustment for geoms that have a position (like points or lines), not a dimension (like bars or areas). Set to 0 to align with the bottom, 0.5 for the middle, and 1 (the default) for the top.

reverse If TRUE, will reverse the default stacking order. This is useful if you’re rotating both the plot and legend.

Details

position_fill() and position_stack() automatically stack values in reverse order of the group aesthetic, which for bar charts is usually defined by the fill aesthetic (the default group aesthetic is formed by the combination of all discrete aesthetics except for x and y). This default ensures that bar colours align with the default legend.

There are three ways to override the defaults depending on what you want:
1. Change the order of the levels in the underlying factor. This will change the stacking order, and the order of keys in the legend.

2. Set the legend breaks to change the order of the keys without affecting the stacking.

3. Manually set the group aesthetic to change the stacking order without affecting the legend.

Stacking of positive and negative values are performed separately so that positive values stack upwards from the x-axis and negative values stack downward.

See Also

See `geom_bar()` and `geom_area()` for more examples.

Other position adjustments: `position_dodge()`, `position_identity()`, `position_jitterdodge()`, `position_jitter()`, `position_nudge()`

Examples

```r
# Stacking and filling ---------------------------------------------

# Stacking is the default behaviour for most area plots.
# Fill makes it easier to compare proportions
ggplot(mtcars, aes(factor(cyl), fill = factor(vs))) +
  geom_bar()

# Set the legend breaks to change the order of the keys without affecting the stacking.
# Manually set the group aesthetic to change the stacking order without affecting the legend.

# You can change the order of the levels in the legend using the scale
```

```r
# You control the stacking order by setting the levels of the underlying factor. See the forcats package for convenient helpers.
series$type2 <- factor(series$type, levels = c('c', 'b', 'd', 'a'))
```
geom_area(aes(fill = type)) +
  scale_fill_discrete(breaks = c('a', 'b', 'c', 'd'))

# If you've flipped the plot, use reverse = TRUE so the levels
# continue to match
ggplot(series, aes(time, value)) +
  geom_area(aes(fill = type2), position = position_stack(reverse = TRUE)) +
  coord_flip() +
  theme(legend.position = "top")

# Non-area plots  
# When stacking across multiple layers it's a good idea to always set
# the 'group' aesthetic in the ggplot() call. This ensures that all layers
# are stacked in the same way.

ggplot(series, aes(time, value, group = type)) +
  geom_line(aes(colour = type), position = "stack") +
  geom_point(aes(colour = type), position = "stack")

ggplot(series, aes(time, value, group = type)) +
  geom_area(aes(fill = type)) +
  geom_line(aes(group = type), position = "stack")

# You can also stack labels, but the default position is suboptimal.

ggplot(series, aes(time, value, group = type)) +
  geom_area(aes(fill = type)) +
  geom_text(aes(label = type), position = "stack")

# You can override this with the vjust parameter. A vjust of 0.5
# will center the labels inside the corresponding area

ggplot(series, aes(time, value, group = type)) +
  geom_area(aes(fill = type)) +
  geom_text(aes(label = type), position = position_stack(vjust = 0.5))

# Negative values

df <- tibble::tribble(
  ~x,  ~y, ~grp,
  "a",  1, "x",
  "a",  2, "y",
  "b",  1, "x",
  "b",  3, "y",
  "b", -1, "y"
)

ggplot(data = df, aes(x, y, group = grp)) +
  geom_col(aes(fill = grp), position = position_stack(reverse = TRUE)) +
  geom_hline(yintercept = 0)

ggplot(data = df, aes(x, y, group = grp)) +
  geom_col(aes(fill = grp)) +
  geom_hline(yintercept = 0) +
  geom_text(aes(label = grp), position = position_stack(vjust = 0.5))
presidential

Terms of 11 presidents from Eisenhower to Obama

Description

The names of each president, the start and end date of their term, and their party of 11 US presidents from Eisenhower to Obama.

Usage

presidential

Format

A data frame with 11 rows and 4 variables:

- name: Last name of president
- start: Presidency start date
- end: Presidency end date
- party: Party of president

print.ggplot

Explicitly draw plot

Description

Generally, you do not need to print or plot a ggplot2 plot explicitly: the default top-level print method will do it for you. You will, however, need to call print() explicitly if you want to draw a plot inside a function or for loop.

Usage

## S3 method for class 'ggplot'
print(x, newpage = is.null(vp), vp = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'ggplot'
plot(x, newpage = is.null(vp), vp = NULL, ...)

Arguments

- x: plot to display
- newpage: draw new (empty) page first?
- vp: viewport to draw plot in
- ...: other arguments not used by this method
Value

Invisibly returns the result of `ggplot_build()`, which is a list with components that contain the plot itself, the data, information about the scales, panels etc.

Examples

```r
colours <- list(~class, ~drv, ~fl)

# Doesn't seem to do anything!
for (colour in colours) {
  ggplot(mpg, aes_(~ displ, ~ hwy, colour = colour)) +
  geom_point()
}

# Works when we explicitly print the plots
for (colour in colours) {
  print(ggplot(mpg, aes_(~ displ, ~ hwy, colour = colour)) +
         geom_point())
}
```

print.ggproto

Format or print a ggproto object

Description

If a ggproto object has a `$print` method, this will call that method. Otherwise, it will print out the members of the object, and optionally, the members of the inherited objects.

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'ggproto'
print(x, ..., flat = TRUE)

## S3 method for class 'ggproto'
format(x, ..., flat = TRUE)
```

Arguments

- `x` A ggproto object to print.
- `...` If the ggproto object has a `print` method, further arguments will be passed to it. Otherwise, these arguments are unused.
- `flat` If TRUE (the default), show a flattened list of all local and inherited members. If FALSE, show the inheritance hierarchy.
Examples

Dog <- ggproto(
  print = function(self, n) {
    cat("Woof!\n")
  }
)

Dog

qplot

Description

qplot() is a shortcut designed to be familiar if you’re used to base plot(). It’s a convenient wrapper for creating a number of different types of plots using a consistent calling scheme. It’s great for allowing you to produce plots quickly, but I highly recommend learning ggplot() as it makes it easier to create complex graphics.

Usage

qplot(
  x,
  y,
  ..., data,
  facets = NULL,
  margins = FALSE,
  geom = "auto",
  xlim = c(NA, NA),
  ylim = c(NA, NA),
  log = "",
  main = NULL,
  xlab = NULL,
  ylab = NULL,
  asp = NA,
  stat = NULL,
  position = NULL
)

quickplot(
  x,
  y,
  ..., data,
  facets = NULL,
  margins = FALSE,
Arguments

x, y, ... Aesthetics passed into each layer
data Data frame to use (optional). If not specified, will create one, extracting vectors from the current environment.
facets faceting formula to use. Picks facet_wrap() or facet_grid() depending on whether the formula is one- or two-sided
margins See facet_grid(): display marginal facets?
geom Character vector specifying geom(s) to draw. Defaults to "point" if x and y are specified, and "histogram" if only x is specified.
xlim, ylim X and y axis limits
log Which variables to log transform ("x", "y", or "xy")
main, xlab, ylab Character vector (or expression) giving plot title, x axis label, and y axis label respectively.
asp The y/x aspect ratio
stat, position DEPRECATED.

Examples

# Use data from data.frame
qplot(mpg, wt, data = mtcars)
qplot(mpg, wt, data = mtcars, colour = cyl)
qplot(mpg, wt, data = mtcars, size = cyl)
qplot(mpg, wt, data = mtcars, facets = vs ~ am)

qplot(1:10, rnorm(10), colour = runif(10))
qplot(1:10, letters[1:10])
mod <- lm(mpg ~ wt, data = mtcars)
qplot(resid(mod), fitted(mod))

f <- function() {
  a <- 1:10
  b <- a ^ 2
  qplot(a, b)
resolution

Compute the "resolution" of a numeric vector

Description

The resolution is the smallest non-zero distance between adjacent values. If there is only one unique value, then the resolution is defined to be one. If x is an integer vector, then it is assumed to represent a discrete variable, and the resolution is 1.

Usage

resolution(x, zero = TRUE)

Arguments

x numeric vector

zero should a zero value be automatically included in the computation of resolution

Examples

resolution(1:10)
resolution((1:10) - 0.5)
resolution((1:10) - 0.5, FALSE)

# Note the difference between numeric and integer vectors
resolution(c(2, 10, 20, 50))
resolution(c(2L, 10L, 20L, 50L))
scale_alpha

---

**Alpha transparency scales**

**Description**

Alpha-transparency scales are not tremendously useful, but can be a convenient way to visually down-weight less important observations. `scale_alpha()` is an alias for `scale_alpha_continuous()` since that is the most common use of alpha, and it saves a bit of typing.

**Usage**

```r
scale_alpha(..., range = c(0.1, 1))
scale_alpha_continuous(..., range = c(0.1, 1))
scale_alpha_binned(..., range = c(0.1, 1))
scale_alpha_discrete(...)
scale_alpha_ordinal(..., range = c(0.1, 1))
```

**Arguments**

- `...` Other arguments passed on to `continuous_scale()`, `binned_scale`, or `discrete_scale()` as appropriate, to control name, limits, breaks, labels and so forth.
- `range` Output range of alpha values. Must lie between 0 and 1.

**See Also**

Other colour scales: `scale_colour_brewer()`, `scale_colour_continuous()`, `scale_colour_gradient()`, `scale_colour_grey()`, `scale_colour_hue()`, `scale_colour_steps()`, `scale_colour_viridis_d()`

**Examples**

```r
p <- ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
  geom_point(aes(alpha = year))

p
p + scale_alpha("cylinders")
p + scale_alpha(range = c(0.4, 0.8))
```
scale_binned

Positional scales for binning continuous data (x & y)

Description

scale_x_binned() and scale_y_binned() are scales that discretize continuous position data. You can use these scales to transform continuous inputs before using it with a geom that requires discrete positions. An example is using scale_x_binned() with geom_bar() to create a histogram.

Usage

```r
scale_x_binned(
  name = waiver(),
  n.breaks = 10,
  nice.breaks = TRUE,
  breaks = waiver(),
  labels = waiver(),
  limits = NULL,
  expand = waiver(),
  oob = squish,
  na.value = NA_real_,
  right = TRUE,
  show.limits = FALSE,
  trans = "identity",
  guide = waiver(),
  position = "bottom"
)

scale_y_binned(
  name = waiver(),
  n.breaks = 10,
  nice.breaks = TRUE,
  breaks = waiver(),
  labels = waiver(),
  limits = NULL,
  expand = waiver(),
  oob = squish,
  na.value = NA_real_,
  right = TRUE,
  show.limits = FALSE,
  trans = "identity",
  guide = waiver(),
  position = "left"
)
```
Arguments

name
The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If `waiver()`, the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If `NULL`, the legend title will be omitted.

n.breaks
The number of break points to create if breaks are not given directly.

nice.breaks
Logical. Should breaks be attempted placed at nice values instead of exactly evenly spaced between the limits. If `TRUE` (default) the scale will ask the transformation object to create breaks, and this may result in a different number of breaks than requested. Ignored if breaks are given explicitly.

breaks
One of:
- `NULL` for no breaks
- `waiver()` for the default breaks computed by the transformation object
- A numeric vector of positions
- A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output (e.g., a function returned by `scales::extended_breaks()`). Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.

labels
One of:
- `NULL` for no labels
- `waiver()` for the default labels computed by the transformation object
- A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
- A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.

limits
One of:
- `NULL` to use the default scale range
- A numeric vector of length two providing limits of the scale. Use `NA` to refer to the existing minimum or maximum
- A function that accepts the existing (automatic) limits and returns new limits. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation. Note that setting limits on positional scales will `remove` data outside of the limits. If the purpose is to zoom, use the limit argument in the coordinate system (see `coord_cartesian()`).

expand
For position scales, a vector of range expansion constants used to add some padding around the data to ensure that they are placed some distance away from the axes. Use the convenience function `expansion()` to generate the values for the expand argument. The defaults are to expand the scale by 5% on each side for continuous variables, and by 0.6 units on each side for discrete variables.

oob
One of:
- Function that handles limits outside of the scale limits (out of bounds). Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.
- The default (`scales::censor()`) replaces out of bounds values with `NA`
- `scales::squish()` for squishing out of bounds values into range.
- `scales::squish_infinite()` for squishing infinite values into range.

na.value
Missing values will be replaced with this value.
Should values on the border between bins be part of the right (upper) bin?

**show.limits** should the limits of the scale appear as ticks

**trans**
For continuous scales, the name of a transformation object or the object itself. Built-in transformations include "asn", "atanh", "boxcox", "date", "exp", "hms", "identity", "log", "log10", "log1p", "log2", "logit", "modulus", "probability", "probit", "pseudo_log", "reciprocal", "reverse", "sqrt" and "time".
A transformation object bundles together a transform, its inverse, and methods for generating breaks and labels. Transformation objects are defined in the scales package, and are called <name>_trans (e.g., scales::boxcox_trans()). You can create your own transformation with scales::trans_new().

**guide**
A function used to create a guide or its name. See guides() for more information.

**position**
For position scales, The position of the axis. left or right for y axes, top or bottom for x axes.

**See Also**
Other position scales: scale_x_continuous(), scale_x_date(), scale_x_discrete()

**Examples**

```r
# Create a histogram by binning the x-axis
ggplot(mtcars) +
  geom_bar(aes(mpg)) +
  scale_x_binned()
```

**scale_colour_brewer**
*Sequential, diverging and qualitative colour scales from ColorBrewer*

**Description**
The brewer scales provide sequential, diverging and qualitative colour schemes from ColorBrewer. These are particularly well suited to display discrete values on a map. See https://colorbrewer2.org for more information.

**Usage**

```r
scale_colour_brewer(
  ...,  # Create a histogram by binning the x-axis
ggplot(mtcars) +
  geom_bar(aes(mpg)) +
  scale_x_binned()
```

```r
scale_fill_brewer(  
  ...,  # Create a histogram by binning the x-axis
ggplot(mtcars) +
  geom_bar(aes(mpg)) +
  scale_x_binned()
```

```r
scale_colour_brewer(  
  ...,  # Create a histogram by binning the x-axis
ggplot(mtcars) +
  geom_bar(aes(mpg)) +
  scale_x_binned()
```

```r
scale_fill_brewer(  
  ...,  # Create a histogram by binning the x-axis
ggplot(mtcars) +
  geom_bar(aes(mpg)) +
  scale_x_binned()
```
scale_colour_brewer

)

...,
type = "seq",
palette = 1,
direction = 1,
aesthetics = "fill"

scale_colour_distiller(
...,
type = "seq",
palette = 1,
direction = -1,
values = NULL,
space = "Lab",
na.value = "grey50",
guide = "colourbar",
aesthetics = "colour"
)
scale_fill_distiller(
...,
type = "seq",
palette = 1,
direction = -1,
values = NULL,
space = "Lab",
na.value = "grey50",
guide = "colourbar",
aesthetics = "fill"
)
scale_colour_fermenter(
...,
type = "seq",
palette = 1,
direction = -1,
na.value = "grey50",
guide = "coloursteps",
aesthetics = "colour"
)
scale_fill_fermenter(
...,
type = "seq",
palette = 1,
direction = -1,
na.value = "grey50",
guide = "coloursteps",

209


aesthetics = "fill"
)

Arguments

... Other arguments passed on to discrete_scale(), continuous_scale(), or binned_scale(), for brewer, distiller, and fermenter variants respectively, to control name, limits, breaks, labels and so forth.
type One of seq (sequential), div (diverging) or qual (qualitative)
palette If a string, will use that named palette. If a number, will index into the list of palettes of appropriate type. The list of available palettes can found in the Palettes section.
direction Sets the order of colours in the scale. If 1, the default, colours are as output by RColorBrewer::brewer.pal(). If -1, the order of colours is reversed.
aesthetics Character string or vector of character strings listing the name(s) of the aesthetic(s) that this scale works with. This can be useful, for example, to apply colour settings to the colour and fill aesthetics at the same time, via aesthetics = c("colour", "fill").
values if colours should not be evenly positioned along the gradient this vector gives the position (between 0 and 1) for each colour in the colours vector. See rescale() for a convenience function to map an arbitrary range to between 0 and 1.
space colour space in which to calculate gradient. Must be "Lab" - other values are deprecated.
na.value Colour to use for missing values
guide Type of legend. Use "colourbar" for continuous colour bar, or "legend" for discrete colour legend.

Details

The brewer scales were carefully designed and tested on discrete data. They were not designed to be extended to continuous data, but results often look good. Your mileage may vary.

Palettes

The following palettes are available for use with these scales:

**Diverging**  BrBG, PiYG, PRGn, PuOr, RdBu, RdGy, RdYlBu, RdYlGn, Spectral

**Qualitative**  Accent, Dark2, Paired, Pastel1, Pastel2, Set1, Set2, Set3

**Sequential**  Blues, BuGn, BuPu, GnBu, Greens, Greys, Oranges, OrRd, PuBu, PuBuGn, PuRd, Purples, RdPu, Reds, YlGn, YlGnBu, YlOrBr, YlOrRd

Modify the palette through the palette argument.

Note

The distiller scales extend brewer scales by smoothly interpolating 7 colours from any palette to a continuous scale. The fermenter scales provide binned versions of the brewer scales.
See Also

Other colour scales: `scale_alpha()`, `scale_colour_continuous()`, `scale_colour_gradient()`, `scale_colour_grey()`, `scale_colour_hue()`, `scale_colour_steps()`, `scale_colour_viridis_d()`

Examples

dsamp <- diamonds[sample(nrow(diamonds), 1000), ]
(d <- ggplot(dsamp, aes(carat, price)) +
  geom_point(aes(colour = clarity)))
d + scale_colour_brewer()

  # Change scale label
  d + scale_colour_brewer("Diamond\nclearty")

  # Select brewer palette to use, see ?scales::brewer_pal for more details
  d + scale_colour_brewer(palette = "Greens")
d + scale_colour_brewer(palette = "Set1")

  # scale_fill_brewer works just the same as
  # scale_colour_brewer but for fill colours
  p <- ggplot(diamonds, aes(x = price, fill = cut)) +
    geom_histogram(position = "dodge", binwidth = 1000)
p + scale_fill_brewer()

  # the order of colour can be reversed
  p + scale_fill_brewer(direction = -1)
  # the brewer scales look better on a darker background
  p +
    scale_fill_brewer(direction = -1) +
    theme_dark()

  # Use distiller variant with continous data
  v <- ggplot(faithfuld) +
    geom_tile(aes(waiting, eruptions, fill = density))
v
  v + scale_fill_distiller()
  v + scale_fill_distiller(palette = "Spectral")

  # or use blender variants to discretise continuous data
  v + scale_fill_fermenter()
**Description**

The scales `scale_colour_continuous()` and `scale_fill_continuous()` are the default colour scales `ggplot2` uses when continuous data values are mapped onto the colour or fill aesthetics, respectively. The scales `scale_colour_binned()` and `scale_fill_binned()` are equivalent scale functions that assign discrete color bins to the continuous values instead of using a continuous color spectrum.

**Usage**

```r
scale_colour_continuous(..., type = getOption("ggplot2.continuous.colour"))
```

```r
scale_fill_continuous(..., type = getOption("ggplot2.continuous.fill"))
```

```r
scale_colour_binned(..., type = getOption("ggplot2.binned.colour"))
```

```r
scale_fill_binned(..., type = getOption("ggplot2.binned.fill"))
```

**Arguments**

- `...` Additional parameters passed on to the scale type
- `type` One of the following:
  - "gradient" (the default)
  - "viridis"
  - A function that returns a continuous colour scale.

**Details**

All these colour scales use the `options()` mechanism to determine default settings. Continuous colour scales default to the values of the `ggplot2.continuous.colour` and `ggplot2.continuous.fill` options, and binned colour scales default to the values of the `ggplot2.binned.colour` and `ggplot2.binned.fill` options. These option values default to "gradient", which means that the scale functions actually used are `scale_colour_gradient()` for continuous scales and `scale_colour_steps()` for binned scales. Alternative option values are "viridis" or a different scale function. See description of the `type` argument for details.

Note that the binned colour scales will use the settings of `ggplot2.continuous.colour` and `ggplot2.continuous.fill` as fallback, respectively, if `ggplot2.binned.colour` or `ggplot2.binned.fill` are not set.

These scale functions are meant to provide simple defaults. If you want to manually set the colors of a scale, consider using `scale_colour_gradient()` or `scale_colour_steps()`.

**Color Blindness**

Many color palettes derived from RGB combinations (like the "rainbow" color palette) are not suitable to support all viewers, especially those with color vision deficiencies. Using `viridis` type, which is perceptually uniform in both colour and black-and-white display is an easy option to ensure good perceptive properties of your visualizations. The `colorspace` package offers functionalities

- to generate color palettes with good perceptive properties,
• to analyse a given color palette, like emulating color blindness,
• and to modify a given color palette for better perceptivity.

For more information on color vision deficiencies and suitable color choices see the paper on the colorspace package and references therein.

See Also

scale_colour_gradient(), scale_colour_viridis_c(), scale_colour_steps(), scale_colour_viridis_b(),
scale_fill_gradient(), scale_fill_viridis_c(), scale_fill_steps(), and scale_fill_viridis_b()

Other colour scales: scale_alpha(), scale_colour_brewer(), scale_colour_gradient(), scale_colour_hue(),
scale_colour_steps(), scale_colour_viridis_d()

Examples

v <- ggplot(faithfuld, aes(waiting, eruptions, fill = density)) +
  geom_tile()
v
v + scale_fill_continuous(type = "gradient")
v + scale_fill_continuous(type = "viridis")

# The above are equivalent to
v + scale_fill_gradient()
v + scale_fill_viridis_c()

# To make a binned version of this plot
v + scale_fill_binned(type = "viridis")

# Set a different default scale using the options
# mechanism
tmp <- getOption("ggplot2.continuous.fill") # store current setting
options(ggplot2.continuous.fill = scale_fill_distiller)
v
options(ggplot2.continuous.fill = tmp) # restore previous setting

scale_colour_discrete  Discrete colour scales

Description

The default discrete colour scale. Defaults to scale_fill_hue()/scale_fill_brewer() unless type (which defaults to the ggplot2.discrete.fill/ggplot2.discrete.colour options) is specified.

Usage

scale_colour_discrete(..., type = getOption("ggplot2.discrete.colour"))
scale_fill_discrete(..., type = getOption("ggplot2.discrete.fill"))
Arguments

... Additional parameters passed on to the scale type.

type One of the following:

- A character vector of color codes. The codes are used for a ‘manual’ color scale as long as the number of codes exceeds the number of data levels (if there are more levels than codes, `scale_colour_hue()`/`scale_fill_hue()` are used to construct the default scale). If this is a named vector, then the color values will be matched to levels based on the names of the vectors. Data values that don’t match will be set as `na.value`.
- A list of character vectors of color codes. The minimum length vector that exceeds the number of data levels is chosen for the color scaling. This is useful if you want to change the color palette based on the number of levels.
- A function that returns a discrete colour/fill scale (e.g., `scale_fill_hue()`, `scale_fill_brewer()`, etc).

Examples

```r
# Template function for creating densities grouped by a variable
cby_by_var <- function(var) {
  ggplot(mpg, aes(cty, colour = factor({{var}}), fill = factor({{var}}))) +
  geom_density(alpha = 0.2)
}

# The default, scale_fill_hue(), is not colour-blind safe
cby_by_var(class)

# (Temporarily) set the default to Okabe-Ito (which is colour-blind safe)
okabe <- c("#E69F00", "#56B4E9", "#009E73", "#F0E442", "#0072B2", "#D55E00", "#CC79A7")
withr::with_options(
  list(ggplot2.discrete.fill = okabe),
  print(cby_by_var(class))
)

# Define a collection of palettes to alter the default based on number of levels to encode
discrete_palettes <- list(
  c("skyblue", "orange"),
  RColorBrewer::brewer.pal(3, "Set2"),
  RColorBrewer::brewer.pal(6, "Accent")
)
withr::with_options(
  list(ggplot2.discrete.fill = discrete_palettes), {
    # 1st palette is used when there 1-2 levels (e.g., year)
    print(cby_by_var(year))
    # 2nd palette is used when there are 3 levels
    print(cby_by_var(drv))
    # 3rd palette is used when there are 4-6 levels
    print(cby_by_var(fl))
  })
```
Description
scale_*_gradient creates a two colour gradient (low-high), scale_*_gradient2 creates a diverging colour gradient (low-mid-high), scale_*_gradientn creates a n-colour gradient. For binned variants of these scales, see the color steps scales.

Usage

scale_colour_gradient(
    ..., 
    low = "#132B43",
    high = "#56B1F7",
    space = "Lab",
    na.value = "grey50",
    guide = "colourbar",
    aesthetics = "colour"
)

scale_fill_gradient(
    ..., 
    low = "#132B43",
    high = "#56B1F7",
    space = "Lab",
    na.value = "grey50",
    guide = "colourbar",
    aesthetics = "fill"
)

scale_colour_gradient2(
    ..., 
    low = muted("red"),
    mid = "white",
    high = muted("blue"),
    midpoint = 0,
    space = "Lab",
    na.value = "grey50",
    guide = "colourbar",
    aesthetics = "colour"
)

scale_fill_gradient2(
    ..., 
    low = muted("red"),
    mid = "white"
high = muted("blue"),
midpoint = 0,
space = "Lab",
na.value = "grey50",
guide = "colourbar",
aesthetics = "fill"
)

scale_colour_gradientn(
  ..., 
colours,
values = NULL,
space = "Lab",
na.value = "grey50",
guide = "colourbar",
aesthetics = "fill",
)

colour

Arguments

Arguments passed on to `continuous_scale`
scale_name The name of the scale that should be used for error messages associated with this scale.
palette A palette function that when called with a numeric vector with values between 0 and 1 returns the corresponding output values (e.g., `scales::area_pal()`).
name The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If `waiver()`, the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.
breaks One of:
  • NULL for no breaks
  • `waiver()` for the default breaks computed by the transformation object
  • A numeric vector of positions
  • A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output (e.g., a function returned by `scales::extended_breaks()`). Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.
**minor_breaks** One of:
- NULL for no minor breaks
- waiver() for the default breaks (one minor break between each major break)
- A numeric vector of positions
- A function that given the limits returns a vector of minor breaks. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.

**n.breaks** An integer guiding the number of major breaks. The algorithm may choose a slightly different number to ensure nice break labels. Will only have an effect if breaks = waiver(). Use NULL to use the default number of breaks given by the transformation.

**labels** One of:
- NULL for no labels
- waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
- A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
- A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.

**limits** One of:
- NULL to use the default scale range
- A numeric vector of length two providing limits of the scale. Use NA to refer to the existing minimum or maximum
- A function that accepts the existing (automatic) limits and returns new limits. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation. Note that setting limits on positional scales will remove data outside of the limits. If the purpose is to zoom, use the limit argument in the coordinate system (see coord_cartesian()).

**rescaler** A function used to scale the input values to the range [0, 1]. This is always scales::rescale(), except for diverging and n colour gradients (i.e., scale_colour_gradient2(), scale_colour_gradientn()). The rescaler is ignored by position scales, which always use scales::rescale(). Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.

**oob** One of:
- Function that handles limits outside of the scale limits (out of bounds). Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.
- The default (scales::censor()) replaces out of bounds values with NA.
- scales::squish() for squishing out of bounds values into range.
- scales::squish_infinite() for squishing infinite values into range.

**trans** For continuous scales, the name of a transformation object or the object itself. Built-in transformations include "asn", "atanh", "boxcox", "date", "exp", "hms", "identity", "log", "log10", "log1p", "log2", "logit", "modulus", "probability", "probit", "pseudo_log", "reciprocal", "reverse", "sqrt" and "time".

A transformation object bundles together a transform, its inverse, and methods for generating breaks and labels. Transformation objects are defined in
the scales package, and are called <name>_trans (e.g., scales::boxcox_trans()).
You can create your own transformation with scales::trans_new().

expand  For position scales, a vector of range expansion constants used to add
some padding around the data to ensure that they are placed some distance
away from the axes. Use the convenience function expansion() to generate
the values for the expand argument. The defaults are to expand the
scale by 5% on each side for continuous variables, and by 0.6 units on each
side for discrete variables.

position  For position scales, the position of the axis. left or right for y
axes, top or bottom for x axes.

super  The super class to use for the constructed scale

low, high  Colours for low and high ends of the gradient.

space  colour space in which to calculate gradient. Must be "Lab" - other values are
deprecated.

na.value  Colour to use for missing values

guide  Type of legend. Use "colourbar" for continuous colour bar, or "legend" for
discrete colour legend.

aesthetics  Character string or vector of character strings listing the name(s) of the aesthetic(s) that
this scale works with. This can be useful, for example, to apply colour settings to the
colour and fill aesthetics at the same time, via aesthetics = c("colour", "fill").

mid  colour for mid point

midpoint  The midpoint (in data value) of the diverging scale. Defaults to 0.

colours, colors  Vector of colours to use for n-colour gradient.

values  if colours should not be evenly positioned along the gradient this vector gives
the position (between 0 and 1) for each colour in the colours vector. See
rescale() for a convenience function to map an arbitrary range to between
0 and 1.

Details

Default colours are generated with munsell and mns1(c("2.5PB 2/4", "2.5PB 7/10"). Gener-
ally, for continuous colour scales you want to keep hue constant, but vary chroma and luminance.
The munsell package makes this easy to do using the Munsell colour system.

See Also

scales::seq_gradient_pal() for details on underlying palette, scale_colour_steps() for binned
variants of these scales.

Other colour scales: scale_alpha(), scale_colour_brewer(), scale_colour_continuous(),
scale_colour_grey(), scale_colour_hue(), scale_colour_steps(), scale_colour_viridis_d()
Examples

def <- data.frame(
    x = runif(100),
    y = runif(100),
    z1 = rnorm(100),
    z2 = abs(rnorm(100))
)

def_na <- data.frame(
    value = seq(1, 20),
    x = runif(20),
    y = runif(20),
    z1 = c(rep(NA, 10), rnorm(10))
)

# Default colour scale colours from light blue to dark blue
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
    geom_point(aes(colour = z2))

# For diverging colour scales use gradient2
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
    geom_point(aes(colour = z1)) +
    scale_colour_gradient2()

# Use your own colour scale with gradientn
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
    geom_point(aes(colour = z1)) +
    scale_colour_gradientn(colours = terrain.colors(10))

# Equivalent fill scales do the same job for the fill aesthetic
ggplot(faithfuld, aes(waiting, eruptions)) +
    geom_raster(aes(fill = density)) +
    scale_fill_gradientn(colours = terrain.colors(10))

# Adjust colour choices with low and high
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
    geom_point(aes(colour = z2)) +
    scale_colour_gradient(low = "white", high = "black")

# Avoid red-green colour contrasts because ~10% of men have difficulty
# seeing them

# Use `na.value = NA` to hide missing values but keep the original axis range
ggplot(df_na, aes(x = value, y)) +
    geom_bar(aes(fill = z1), stat = "identity") +
    scale_fill_gradientn(low = "yellow", high = "red", na.value = NA)

ggplot(df_na, aes(x, y)) +
    geom_point(aes(colour = z1)) +
    scale_colour_gradient(low = "yellow", high = "red", na.value = NA)
scale_colour_grey  

Sequential grey colour scales

Description

Based on `gray.colors()`. This is black and white equivalent of `scale_colour_gradient()`.

Usage

```r
scale_colour_grey(
  ..., 
  start = 0.2, 
  end = 0.8, 
  na.value = "red", 
  aesthetics = "colour"
)
```

```r
scale_fill_grey(
  ..., 
  start = 0.2, 
  end = 0.8, 
  na.value = "red", 
  aesthetics = "fill"
)
```

Arguments

...  

Arguments passed on to `discrete_scale`

`palette` A palette function that when called with a single integer argument (the number of levels in the scale) returns the values that they should take (e.g., `scales::hue_pal()`).

`breaks` One of:
  - `NULL` for no breaks
  - `waiver()` for the default breaks (the scale limits)
  - A character vector of breaks
  - A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output. Also accepts rlang `lambda` function notation.

`limits` One of:
  - `NULL` to use the default scale values
  - A character vector that defines possible values of the scale and their order
  - A function that accepts the existing (automatic) values and returns new ones. Also accepts rlang `lambda` function notation.

`drop` Should unused factor levels be omitted from the scale? The default, `TRUE`, uses the levels that appear in the data; `FALSE` uses all the levels in the factor.
Unlike continuous scales, discrete scales can easily show missing values, and do so by default. If you want to remove missing values from a discrete scale, specify `na.translate = FALSE`.

The name of the scale that should be used for error messages associated with this scale.

The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If `waiver()`, the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If `NULL`, the legend title will be omitted.

One of:

- `NULL` for no labels
- `waiver()` for the default labels computed by the transformation object
- A character vector giving labels (must be same length as `breaks`)
- A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output.

Also accepts rlang `lambda` function notation.

For position scales, a vector of range expansion constants used to add some padding around the data to ensure that they are placed some distance away from the axes. Use the convenience function `expansion()` to generate the values for the `expand` argument. The defaults are to expand the scale by 5% on each side for continuous variables, and by 0.6 units on each side for discrete variables.

A function used to create a guide or its name. See `guides()` for more information.

For position scales, The position of the axis. `left` or `right` for y axes, `top` or `bottom` for x axes.

The super class to use for the constructed scale

grey value at low end of palette

grey value at high end of palette

Colour to use for missing values

Character string or vector of character strings listing the name(s) of the aesthetic(s) that this scale works with. This can be useful, for example, to apply colour settings to the `colour` and `fill` aesthetics at the same time, via `aesthetics = c("colour", "fill")`.

Other colour scales: `scale_alpha()`, `scale_colour_brewer()`, `scale_colour_continuous()`, `scale_colour_gradient()`, `scale_colour_hue()`, `scale_colour_steps()`, `scale_colour_viridis_d()`

Examples

```r
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) + geom_point(aes(colour = factor(cyl)))
p + scale_colour_grey()
p + scale_colour_grey(end = 0)

# You may want to turn off the pale grey background with this scale
p + scale_colour_grey() + theme_bw()
```
# Colour of missing values is controlled with na.value:
miss <- factor(sample(c(NA, 1:5), nrow(mtcars), replace = TRUE))
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
  geom_point(aes(colour = miss)) +
  scale_colour_grey()
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
  geom_point(aes(colour = miss)) +
  scale_colour_grey(na.value = "green")

---

scale_colour_hue  
**Evenly spaced colours for discrete data**

**Description**
Maps each level to an evenly spaced hue on the colour wheel. It does not generate colour-blind safe palettes.

**Usage**

```r
scale_colour_hue(
  ...,  
  h = c(0, 360) + 15,  
  c = 100,  
  l = 65,  
  h.start = 0,  
  direction = 1,  
  na.value = "grey50",  
  aesthetics = "colour"
)
```

```r
scale_fill_hue(
  ...,  
  h = c(0, 360) + 15,  
  c = 100,  
  l = 65,  
  h.start = 0,  
  direction = 1,  
  na.value = "grey50",  
  aesthetics = "fill"
)
```

**Arguments**

... Arguments passed on to `discrete_scale`  

`palette` A palette function that when called with a single integer argument (the number of levels in the scale) returns the values that they should take (e.g., `scales::hue_pal()`).
breaks One of:
- NULL for no breaks
- waiver() for the default breaks (the scale limits)
- A character vector of breaks
- A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output.
  Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.

limits One of:
- NULL to use the default scale values
- A character vector that defines possible values of the scale and their order
- A function that accepts the existing (automatic) values and returns new ones. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.

drop Should unused factor levels be omitted from the scale? The default, TRUE, uses the levels that appear in the data; FALSE uses all the levels in the factor.

na.translate Unlike continuous scales, discrete scales can easily show missing values, and do so by default. If you want to remove missing values from a discrete scale, specify na.translate = FALSE.

scale_name The name of the scale that should be used for error messages associated with this scale.

name The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.

labels One of:
- NULL for no labels
- waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
- A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
- A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.

expand For position scales, a vector of range expansion constants used to add some padding around the data to ensure that they are placed some distance away from the axes. Use the convenience function expansion() to generate the values for the expand argument. The defaults are to expand the scale by 5% on each side for continuous variables, and by 0.6 units on each side for discrete variables.

guide A function used to create a guide or its name. See guides() for more information.

position For position scales, The position of the axis. left or right for y axes, top or bottom for x axes.

super The super class to use for the constructed scale

h range of hues to use, in [0, 360]
c chroma (intensity of colour), maximum value varies depending on combination of hue and luminance.
l luminance (lightness), in [0, 100]
h.start hue to start at
**direction**  direction to travel around the colour wheel, 1 = clockwise, -1 = counter-clockwise

**na.value**  Colour to use for missing values

**aesthetics**  Character string or vector of character strings listing the name(s) of the aesthetic(s) that this scale works with. This can be useful, for example, to apply colour settings to the colour and fill aesthetics at the same time, via aesthetics = c("colour", "fill").

**See Also**

Other colour scales: `scale_alpha()`, `scale_colour_brewer()`, `scale_colour_continuous()`, `scale_colour_gradient()`, `scale_colour_grey()`, `scale_colour_steps()`, `scale_colour_viridis_d()`

**Examples**

dsamp <- diamonds[sample(nrow(diamonds), 1000), ]
(d <- ggplot(dsamp, aes(carat, price)) + geom_point(aes(colour = clarity)))

# Change scale label
d + scale_colour_hue()
d + scale_colour_hue("clarity")
d + scale_colour_hue(expression(clarity[\beta]))

# Adjust luminosity and chroma
d + scale_colour_hue(l = 40, c = 30)
d + scale_colour_hue(l = 70, c = 30)
d + scale_colour_hue(l = 70, c = 150)
d + scale_colour_hue(l = 80, c = 150)

# Change range of hues used
d + scale_colour_hue(h = c(0, 90))
d + scale_colour_hue(h = c(90, 180))
d + scale_colour_hue(h = c(180, 270))
d + scale_colour_hue(h = c(270, 360))

# Vary opacity
# (only works with pdf, quartz and cairo devices)
d <- ggplot(dsamp, aes(carat, price, colour = clarity))
d + geom_point(alpha = 0.9)
d + geom_point(alpha = 0.5)
d + geom_point(alpha = 0.2)

# Colour of missing values is controlled with na.value:
miss <- factor(sample(c(NA, 1:5), nrow(mtcars), replace = TRUE))
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
  geom_point(aes(colour = miss))
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
  geom_point(aes(colour = miss)) +
  scale_colour_hue(na.value = "black")
scale_colour_steps

Description

scale_*_steps creates a two colour binned gradient (low-high), scale_*_steps2 creates a diverging binned colour gradient (low-mid-high), and scale_*_stepsn creates a n-colour binned gradient. These scales are binned variants of the gradient scale family and works in the same way.

Usage

scale_colour_steps(
  ..., 
  low = "#132B43", 
  high = "#56B1F7", 
  space = "Lab", 
  na.value = "grey50", 
  guide = "coloursteps", 
  aesthetics = "colour"
)

scale_colour_steps2(
  ..., 
  low = muted("red"), 
  mid = "white", 
  high = muted("blue"), 
  midpoint = 0, 
  space = "Lab", 
  na.value = "grey50", 
  guide = "coloursteps", 
  aesthetics = "colour"
)

scale_colour_stepsn(
  ..., 
  colours, 
  values = NULL, 
  space = "Lab", 
  na.value = "grey50", 
  guide = "coloursteps", 
  aesthetics = "colour", 
  colors
)

scale_fill_steps(
  ..., 
  low = "#132B43",
Arguments

... Arguments passed on to `binned_scale`

`n.breaks` The number of break points to create if breaks are not given directly.

`nice.breaks` Logical. Should breaks be attempted placed at nice values instead of exactly evenly spaced between the limits. If `TRUE` (default) the scale will ask the transformation object to create breaks, and this may result in a different number of breaks than requested. Ignored if breaks are given explicitly.

`right` Should values on the border between bins be part of the right (upper) bin?

`show.limits` should the limits of the scale appear as ticks

`name` The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If `waiver()`, the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If `NULL`, the legend title will be omitted.

`breaks` One of:
  - `NULL` for no breaks
  - `waiver()` for the default breaks computed by the transformation object
• A numeric vector of positions
• A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output (e.g., a function returned by `scales::extended_breaks()`). Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.

labels One of:
• `NULL` for no labels
• `waiver()` for the default labels computed by the transformation object
• A character vector giving labels (must be same length as `breaks`)
• A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.

limits One of:
• `NULL` to use the default scale range
• A numeric vector of length two providing limits of the scale. Use `NA` to refer to the existing minimum or maximum
• A function that accepts the existing (automatic) limits and returns new limits. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation. Note that setting limits on positional scales will remove data outside of the limits. If the purpose is to zoom, use the limit argument in the coordinate system (see `coord_cartesian()`).

oob One of:
• Function that handles limits outside of the scale limits (out of bounds). Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.
• The default (`scales::censor()`) replaces out of bounds values with `NA`.
• `scales::squish()` for squishing out of bounds values into range.
• `scales::squish_infinite()` for squishing infinite values into range.

expand For position scales, a vector of range expansion constants used to add some padding around the data to ensure that they are placed some distance away from the axes. Use the convenience function `expansion()` to generate the values for the `expand` argument. The defaults are to expand the scale by 5% on each side for continuous variables, and by 0.6 units on each side for discrete variables.

trans For continuous scales, the name of a transformation object or the object itself. Built-in transformations include "asn", "atanh", "boxcox", "date", "exp", "hms", "identity", "log", "log10", "log1p", "log2", "logit", "modulus", "probability", "probit", "pseudo_log", "reciprocal", "reverse", "sqrt" and "time".

A transformation object bundles together a transform, its inverse, and methods for generating breaks and labels. Transformation objects are defined in the scales package, and are called `<name>_trans` (e.g., `scales::boxcox_trans()`). You can create your own transformation with `scales::trans_new()`.

position For position scales, The position of the axis. left or right for y axes, top or bottom for x axes.

super The super class to use for the constructed scale

low Colours for low and high ends of the gradient.
high  Colours for low and high ends of the gradient.
space  colour space in which to calculate gradient. Must be "Lab" - other values are
deprecated.
na.value  Colour to use for missing values
guide  Type of legend. Use "colourbar" for continuous colour bar, or "legend" for
discrete colour legend.
aesthetics  Character string or vector of character strings listing the name(s) of the aes-
thetic(s) that this scale works with. This can be useful, for example, to ap-
ply colour settings to the colour and fill aesthetics at the same time, via
aesthetics = c("colour", "fill").
mid  colour for mid point
midpoint  The midpoint (in data value) of the diverging scale. Defaults to 0.
colours  Vector of colours to use for n-colour gradient.
values  if colours should not be evenly positioned along the gradient this vector gives
the position (between 0 and 1) for each colour in the colours vector. See
rescale() for a convenience function to map an arbitrary range to between
0 and 1.
colors  Vector of colours to use for n-colour gradient.

Details
Default colours are generated with munsell and mns1(c("2.5PB 2/4", "2.5PB 7/10"). Generally, for continuous colour scales you want to keep hue constant, but vary chroma and luminance. The munsell package makes this easy to do using the Munsell colour system.

See Also
scales::seq_gradient_pal() for details on underlying palette, scale_colour_gradient() for
continuous scales without binning.
Other colour scales: scale_alpha(), scale_colour_brewer(), scale_colour_continuous(),
scale_colour_gradient(), scale_colour_grey(), scale_colour_hue(), scale_colour_viridis_d()

Examples

df <- data.frame(
  x = runif(100),
  y = runif(100),
  z1 = rnorm(100)
)

# Use scale_colour_steps for a standard binned gradient
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_point(aes(colour = z1)) +
  scale_colour_steps()

# Get a divergent binned scale with the *2 variant
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
The `viridis` scales provide colour maps that are perceptually uniform in both colour and black-and-white. They are also designed to be perceived by viewers with common forms of colour blindness. See also [https://bids.github.io/colormap/](https://bids.github.io/colormap/).

**Usage**

```r
scale_colour_viridis_d(
  ..., 
  alpha = 1, 
  begin = 0, 
  end = 1, 
  direction = 1, 
  option = "D", 
  aesthetics = "colour"
)

scale_fill_viridis_d(
  ..., 
  alpha = 1, 
  begin = 0, 
  end = 1, 
  direction = 1, 
  option = "D", 
  aesthetics = "fill"
)

scale_colour_viridis_c(
  ..., 
  alpha = 1, 
  begin = 0, 
  end = 1, 
  direction = 1, 
  option = "D",
)
scale_colour_viridis_d(
  ..., 
  values = NULL,
  space = "Lab",
  na.value = "grey50",
  guide = "colourbar",
  aesthetics = "colour"
)

scale_fill_viridis_c(
  ..., 
  alpha = 1,
  begin = 0,
  end = 1,
  direction = 1,
  option = "D",
  values = NULL,
  space = "Lab",
  na.value = "grey50",
  guide = "colourbar",
  aesthetics = "fill"
)

scale_colour_viridis_b(
  ..., 
  alpha = 1,
  begin = 0,
  end = 1,
  direction = 1,
  option = "D",
  values = NULL,
  space = "Lab",
  na.value = "grey50",
  guide = "colourbars",
  aesthetics = "colour"
)

scale_fill_viridis_b(
  ..., 
  alpha = 1,
  begin = 0,
  end = 1,
  direction = 1,
  option = "D",
  values = NULL,
  space = "Lab",
  na.value = "grey50",
  guide = "coloursteps",
  aesthetics = "fill"
)
scale_colour_viridis_d

Arguments

... Other arguments passed on to discrete_scale(), continuous_scale(), or binned_scale to control name, limits, breaks, labels and so forth.

alpha The alpha transparency, a number in [0,1], see argument alpha in hsv.

begin The (corrected) hue in [0,1] at which the viridis colormap begins.

derend The (corrected) hue in [0,1] at which the viridis colormap ends.

direction Sets the order of colors in the scale. If 1, the default, colors are ordered from darkest to lightest. If -1, the order of colors is reversed.

option A character string indicating the colormap option to use. Four options are available: "magma" (or "A"), "inferno" (or "B"), "plasma" (or "C"), "viridis" (or "D", the default option) and "cividis" (or "E").

aesthetics Character string or vector of character strings listing the name(s) of the aesthetic(s) that this scale works with. This can be useful, for example, to apply colour settings to the colour and fill aesthetics at the same time, via aesthetics = c("colour", "fill").

values if colours should not be evenly positioned along the gradient this vector gives the position (between 0 and 1) for each colour in the colours vector. See rescale() for a convenience function to map an arbitrary range to between 0 and 1.

space colour space in which to calculate gradient. Must be "Lab" - other values are deprecated.

na.value Missing values will be replaced with this value.

guide A function used to create a guide or its name. See guides() for more information.

See Also

Other colour scales: scale_alpha(), scale_colour_brewer(), scale_colour_continuous(), scale_colour_gradient(), scale_colour_grey(), scale_colour_hue(), scale_colour_steps()

Examples

# viridis is the default colour/fill scale for ordered factors
dsamp <- diamonds[sample(nrow(diamonds), 1000), ]
ggplot(dsamp, aes(carat, price)) + geom_point(aes(colour = clarity))

# Use viridis_d with discrete data
txsamp <- subset(txhousing, city %in% c("Houston", "Fort Worth", "San Antonio", "Dallas", "Austin"))
(d <- ggplot(data = txsamp, aes(x = sales, y = median)) + geom_point(aes(colour = city)))
d + scale_colour_viridis_d()

# Change scale label
d + scale_colour_viridis_d("City\nCenter")
# Select palette to use, see `?scales::viridis_pal` for more details
```
d + scale_colour_viridis_d(option = "plasma")
d + scale_colour_viridis_d(option = "inferno")
```

# `scale_fill_viridis_d` works just the same as
# `scale_colour_viridis_d` but for fill colours
```
p <- ggplot(txsamp, aes(x = median, fill = city)) +
  geom_histogram(position = "dodge", binwidth = 15000)
p + scale_fill_viridis_d()
```

# the order of colour can be reversed
```
p + scale_fill_viridis_d(direction = -1)
```

# Use `viridis_c` with continuous data
```
(v <- ggplot(faithfuld) +
  geom_tile(aes(waiting, eruptions, fill = density)))
v + scale_fill_viridis_c()
v + scale_fill_viridis_c(option = "plasma")
```

# Use `viridis_b` to bin continuous data before mapping
```
v + scale_fill_viridis_b()
```

---

### scale_continuous

**Position scales for continuous data (x & y)**

#### Description

`scale_x_continuous()` and `scale_y_continuous()` are the default scales for continuous x and y aesthetics. There are three variants that set the `trans` argument for commonly used transformations: `scale_*_log10()`, `scale_*_sqrt()` and `scale_*_reverse()`.

#### Usage

```
scale_x_continuous(
  name = waiver(),
  breaks = waiver(),
  minor_breaks = waiver(),
  n.breaks = NULL,
  labels = waiver(),
  limits = NULL,
  expand = waiver(),
  oob = censor,
  na.value = NA_real_,
  trans = "identity",
  guide = waiver(),
  position = "bottom",
  sec.axis = waiver()
)
```
scale_continuous

scale_y_continuous(
    name = waiver(),
    breaks = waiver(),
    minor_breaks = waiver(),
    n.breaks = NULL,
    labels = waiver(),
    limits = NULL,
    expand = waiver(),
    oob = censor,
    na.value = NA_real_,
    trans = "identity",
    guide = waiver(),
    position = "left",
    sec.axis = waiver()
)

scale_x_log10(...)

scale_y_log10(...)

scale_x_reverse(...)

scale_y_reverse(...)

scale_x_sqrt(...)

scale_y_sqrt(...)

Arguments

name The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If \texttt{waiver()} , the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If \texttt{NULL}, the legend title will be omitted.

breaks One of:

- \texttt{NULL} for no breaks
- \texttt{waiver()} for the default breaks computed by the \texttt{transformation object}
- A numeric vector of positions
- A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output (e.g., a function returned by \texttt{scales::extended_breaks()}). Also accepts rlang \texttt{lambda} function notation.

minor_breaks One of:

- \texttt{NULL} for no minor breaks
- \texttt{waiver()} for the default breaks (one minor break between each major break)
- A numeric vector of positions
- A function that given the limits returns a vector of minor breaks. Also accepts rlang \texttt{lambda} function notation.
n.breaks
An integer guiding the number of major breaks. The algorithm may choose a slightly different number to ensure nice break labels. Will only have an effect if `breaks = waiver()`. Use `NULL` to use the default number of breaks given by the transformation.

labels
One of:
- `NULL` for no labels
- `waiver()` for the default labels computed by the transformation object
- A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
- A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output. Also accepts rlang `lambda` function notation.

limits
One of:
- `NULL` to use the default scale range
- A numeric vector of length two providing limits of the scale. Use `NA` to refer to the existing minimum or maximum
- A function that accepts the existing (automatic) limits and returns new limits. Also accepts rlang `lambda` function notation. Note that setting limits on positional scales will **remove** data outside of the limits. If the purpose is to zoom, use the limit argument in the coordinate system (see `coord_cartesian()`).

expand
For position scales, a vector of range expansion constants used to add some padding around the data to ensure that they are placed some distance away from the axes. Use the convenience function `expansion()` to generate the values for the expand argument. The defaults are to expand the scale by 5% on each side for continuous variables, and by 0.6 units on each side for discrete variables.

oob
One of:
- Function that handles limits outside of the scale limits (out of bounds). Also accepts rlang `lambda` function notation.
- The default (`scales::censor()`) replaces out of bounds values with `NA`.
- `scales::squish()` for squishing out of bounds values into range.
- `scales::squish_infinite()` for squishing infinite values into range.

na.value
Missing values will be replaced with this value.

trans
For continuous scales, the name of a transformation object or the object itself. Built-in transformations include "asn", "atanh", "boxcox", "date", "exp", "hms", "identity", "log", "log10", "log1p", "log2", "logit", "modulus", "probability", "probit", "pseudo_log", "reciprocal", "reverse", "sqrt" and "time".

A transformation object bundles together a transform, its inverse, and methods for generating breaks and labels. Transformation objects are defined in the scales package, and are called `<name>_trans` (e.g., `scales::boxcox_trans()`). You can create your own transformation with `scales::trans_new()`.

guide
A function used to create a guide or its name. See `guides()` for more information.

position
For position scales, The position of the axis. `left` or `right` for y axes, `top` or `bottom` for x axes.

sec.axis
`sec_axis()` is used to specify a secondary axis.

... Other arguments passed on to `scale_(x|y)_continuous()`
Details
For simple manipulation of labels and limits, you may wish to use \texttt{labs()} and \texttt{lims()} instead.

See Also
Other position scales: \texttt{scale_x_binned()}, \texttt{scale_x_date()}, \texttt{scale_x_discrete()}

Examples

\begin{verbatim}
p1 <- ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) + geom_point()
p1

# Manipulating the default position scales lets you:
# * change the axis labels
p1 +
  scale_x_continuous("Engine displacement (L)") +
  scale_y_continuous("Highway MPG")

# You can also use the short-cut labs().
# Use NULL to suppress axis labels
p1 + labs(x = NULL, y = NULL)

# * modify the axis limits
p1 + scale_x_continuous(limits = c(2, 6))
p1 + scale_x_continuous(limits = c(0, 10))

# you can also use the short hand functions \texttt{xlim()} and \texttt{ylim()}
p1 + xlim(2, 6)

# * choose where the ticks appear
p1 + scale_x_continuous(breaks = c(2, 4, 6))

# * choose your own labels
p1 + scale_x_continuous(
  breaks = c(2, 4, 6),
  label = c("two", "four", "six")
)

# Typically you'll pass a function to the \texttt{labels} argument.
# Some common formats are built into the scales package:
df <- data.frame(
  x = rnorm(10) * 100000,
  y = seq(0, 1, length.out = 10)
)
p2 <- ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) + geom_point()
p2 + scale_y_continuous(labels = scales::percent)
p2 + scale_y_continuous(labels = scales::dollar)
p2 + scale_x_continuous(labels = scales::comma)

# You can also override the default linear mapping by using a
# transformation. There are three shortcuts:
\end{verbatim}
p1 + scale_y_log10()
p1 + scale_y_sqrt()
p1 + scale_y_reverse()

# Or you can supply a transformation in the 'trans' argument:
p1 + scale_y_continuous(trans = scales::reciprocal_trans())

# You can also create your own. See ?scales::trans_new

---

**scale_date**  
*Position scales for date/time data*

**Description**

These are the default scales for the three date/time class. These will usually be added automatically. To override manually, use `scale_*_date` for dates (class `Date`), `scale_*_datetime` for datetimes (class `POSIXct`), and `scale_*_time` for times (class `hms`).

**Usage**

```r
scale_x_date(
  name = waiver(),
  breaks = waiver(),
  date_breaks = waiver(),
  labels = waiver(),
  date_labels = waiver(),
  minor_breaks = waiver(),
  date_minor_breaks = waiver(),
  limits = NULL,
  expand = waiver(),
  oob = censor,
  guide = waiver(),
  position = "bottom",
  sec.axis = waiver()
)
```

```r
scale_y_date(
  name = waiver(),
  breaks = waiver(),
  date_breaks = waiver(),
  labels = waiver(),
  date_labels = waiver(),
  minor_breaks = waiver(),
  date_minor_breaks = waiver(),
  limits = NULL,
  expand = waiver(),
  oob = censor,
  guide = waiver(),
  position = "bottom",
  sec.axis = waiver()
)
```
scale_date

guide = waiver(),
position = "left",
sec.axis = waiver()
)

cscale_x_datetime(
    name = waiver(),
    breaks = waiver(),
    date_breaks = waiver(),
    labels = waiver(),
    date_labels = waiver(),
    minor_breaks = waiver(),
    date_minor_breaks = waiver(),
    timezone = NULL,
    limits = NULL,
    expand = waiver(),
    oob = censor,
    guide = waiver(),
    position = "bottom",
    sec.axis = waiver()
)

cscale_y_datetime(
    name = waiver(),
    breaks = waiver(),
    date_breaks = waiver(),
    labels = waiver(),
    date_labels = waiver(),
    minor_breaks = waiver(),
    date_minor_breaks = waiver(),
    timezone = NULL,
    limits = NULL,
    expand = waiver(),
    oob = censor,
    guide = waiver(),
    position = "left",
    sec.axis = waiver()
)

cscale_x_time(
    name = waiver(),
    breaks = waiver(),
    minor_breaks = waiver(),
    labels = waiver(),
    limits = NULL,
    expand = waiver(),
    oob = censor,
    na.value = NA_real_,
    na.resolved = NA_real_,
scale_date

```r
guide = waiver(),
position = "bottom",
sec.axis = waiver()
)

scale_y_time(
  name = waiver(),
  breaks = waiver(),
  minor_breaks = waiver(),
  labels = waiver(),
  limits = NULL,
  expand = waiver(),
  oob = censor,
  na.value = NA_real_,
  guide = waiver(),
  position = "left",
  sec.axis = waiver()
)
```

**Arguments**

**name**  The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If `waiver()`, the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If `NULL`, the legend title will be omitted.

**breaks**  One of:
- `NULL` for no breaks
- `waiver()` for the breaks specified by `date_breaks`
- A `Date`/`POSIXct` vector giving positions of breaks
- A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output

**date_breaks**  A string giving the distance between breaks like "2 weeks", or "10 years". If both `breaks` and `date_breaks` are specified, `date_breaks` wins.

**labels**  One of:
- `NULL` for no labels
- `waiver()` for the default labels computed by the transformation object
- A character vector giving labels (must be same length as `breaks`)
- A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output. Also accepts rlang `lambda` function notation.

**date_labels**  A string giving the formatting specification for the labels. Codes are defined in `strftime()`. If both `labels` and `date_labels` are specified, `date_labels` wins.

**minor_breaks**  One of:
- `NULL` for no breaks
- `waiver()` for the breaks specified by `date_minor_breaks`
- A `Date`/`POSIXct` vector giving positions of minor breaks
- A function that takes the limits as input and returns minor breaks as output


**date_minor_breaks**
A string giving the distance between minor breaks like "2 weeks", or "10 years". If both minor_breaks and date_minor_breaks are specified, date_minor_breaks wins.

**limits**
One of:
- NULL to use the default scale range
- A numeric vector of length two providing limits of the scale. Use NA to refer to the existing minimum or maximum
- A function that accepts the existing (automatic) limits and returns new limits. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation. Note that setting limits on positional scales will remove data outside of the limits. If the purpose is to zoom, use the limit argument in the coordinate system (see coord_cartesian()).

**expand**
For position scales, a vector of range expansion constants used to add some padding around the data to ensure that they are placed some distance away from the axes. Use the convenience function expansion() to generate the values for the expand argument. The defaults are to expand the scale by 5% on each side for continuous variables, and by 0.6 units on each side for discrete variables.

**oob**
One of:
- Function that handles limits outside of the scale limits (out of bounds). Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.
- The default (scales::censor()) replaces out of bounds values with NA.
- scales::squish() for squishing out of bounds values into range.
- scales::squish_infinite() for squishing infinite values into range.

**guide**
A function used to create a guide or its name. See guides() for more information.

**position**
For position scales, The position of the axis. left or right for y axes, top or bottom for x axes.

**sec.axis**
sec_axis() is used to specify a secondary axis.

**timezone**
The timezone to use for display on the axes. The default (NULL) uses the timezone encoded in the data.

**na.value**
Missing values will be replaced with this value.

**See Also**
- sec_axis() for how to specify secondary axes
- Other position scales: scale_x_binned(), scale_x_continuous(), scale_x_discrete()

**Examples**
```r
last_month <- Sys.Date() - 0:29
df <- data.frame(
  date = last_month,
  price = runif(30)
)
```

base <- ggplot(df, aes(date, price)) + geom_line()

# The date scale will attempt to pick sensible defaults for major and minor tick marks. Override with date_breaks, date_labels
# date_minor_breaks arguments.
base + scale_x_date(date_labels = "%b %d")
base + scale_x_date(date_breaks = "1 week", date_labels = "%W")
base + scale_x_date(date_minor_breaks = "1 day")

# Set limits
base + scale_x_date(limits = c(Sys.Date() - 7, NA))

\[
\text{scale_identity} \quad \text{Use values without scaling}
\]

**Description**

Use this set of scales when your data has already been scaled, i.e. it already represents aesthetic values that ggplot2 can handle directly. These scales will not produce a legend unless you also supply the breaks, labels, and type of guide you want.

**Usage**

scale_colour_identity(..., guide = "none", aesthetics = "colour")

scale_fill_identity(..., guide = "none", aesthetics = "fill")

scale_shape_identity(..., guide = "none")

scale_linetype_identity(..., guide = "none")

scale_alpha_identity(..., guide = "none")

scale_size_identity(..., guide = "none")

scale_discrete_identity(aesthetics, ..., guide = "none")

scale_continuous_identity(aesthetics, ..., guide = "none")

**Arguments**

... Other arguments passed on to discrete_scale() or continuous_scale()
guide Guide to use for this scale. Defaults to "none".
aesthetics Character string or vector of character strings listing the name(s) of the aesthetic(s) that this scale works with. This can be useful, for example, to apply colour settings to the colour and fill aesthetics at the same time, via aesthetics=c("colour", "fill").
Details

The functions `scale_colour_identity()`, `scale_fill_identity()`, `scale_size_identity()`, etc. work on the aesthetics specified in the scale name: `colour`, `fill`, `size`, etc. However, the functions `scale_colour_identity()` and `scale_fill_identity()` also have an optional aesthetics argument that can be used to define both `colour` and `fill` aesthetic mappings via a single function call. The functions `scale_discrete_identity()` and `scale_continuous_identity()` are generic scales that can work with any aesthetic or set of aesthetics provided via the aesthetics argument.

Examples

ggplot(luv_colours, aes(u, v)) +
  geom_point(aes(colour = col), size = 3) +
  scale_color_identity() +
  coord_equal()

df <- data.frame(
  x = 1:4,
  y = 1:4,
  colour = c("red", "green", "blue", "yellow")
)
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) + geom_tile(aes(fill = colour))
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_tile(aes(fill = colour)) +
  scale_fill_identity()

# To get a legend guide, specify guide = "legend"
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_tile(aes(fill = colour)) +
  scale_fill_identity(guide = "legend")
# But you'll typically also need to supply breaks and labels:
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_tile(aes(fill = colour)) +
  scale_fill_identity("trt", labels = letters[1:4], breaks = df$colour,
                   guide = "legend")

# cyl scaled to appropriate size
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
  geom_point(aes(size = cyl))

# cyl used as point size
 ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
    geom_point(aes(size = cyl)) +
    scale_size_identity()
Description

Default line types based on a set supplied by Richard Pearson, University of Manchester. Continuous values can not be mapped to line types unless `scale_linetype_binned()` is used. Still, as linetypes has no inherent order, this use is not advised.

Usage

```r
scale_linetype(..., na.value = "blank")
scale_linetype_binned(..., na.value = "blank")
scale_linetype_continuous("")
scale_linetype_discrete(..., na.value = "blank")
```

Arguments

... Arguments passed on to `discrete_scale`

`palette` A palette function that when called with a single integer argument (the number of levels in the scale) returns the values that they should take (e.g., `scales::hue_pal()`).

`breaks` One of:
- `NULL` for no breaks
- `waiver()` for the default breaks (the scale limits)
- A character vector of breaks
- A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output. Also accepts rlang `lambda` function notation.

`limits` One of:
- `NULL` to use the default scale values
- A character vector that defines possible values of the scale and their order
- A function that accepts the existing (automatic) values and returns new ones. Also accepts rlang `lambda` function notation.

`drop` Should unused factor levels be omitted from the scale? The default, `TRUE`, uses the levels that appear in the data; `FALSE` uses all the levels in the factor.

`na.translate` Unlike continuous scales, discrete scales can easily show missing values, and do so by default. If you want to remove missing values from a discrete scale, specify `na.translate = FALSE`.

`aesthetics` The names of the aesthetics that this scale works with.

`scale_name` The name of the scale that should be used for error messages associated with this scale.

`name` The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If `waiver()`, the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If `NULL`, the legend title will be omitted.

`labels` One of:
- `NULL` for no labels
scale_manual

- waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
- A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
- A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output.
  Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.

guide A function used to create a guide or its name. See guides() for more information.
super The super class to use for the constructed scale

na.value The linetype to use for NA values.

Examples

```r
base <- ggplot(economics_long, aes(date, value01))
base + geom_line(aes(group = variable))
base + geom_line(aes(linetype = variable))

# See scale_manual for more flexibility

# Common line types -------------------------------
df_lines <- data.frame(
  linetype = factor(1:4,
    labels = c("solid", "longdash", "dashed", "dotted")
  )
)
ggplot(df_lines) +
  geom_hline(aes(linetype = linetype, yintercept = 0), size = 2) +
  scale_linetype_identity() +
  facet_grid(linetype ~ .) +
  theme_void(20)
```

Description

These functions allow you to specify your own set of mappings from levels in the data to aesthetic values.

Usage

```r
scale_colour_manual(
  ...,
  values,
  aesthetics = "colour",
  breaks = waiver(),
  na.value = "grey50"
)
```
scale_fill_manual(...,
  values,
  aesthetics = "fill",
  breaks = waiver(),
  na.value = "grey50"
)

scale_size_manual(..., values, breaks = waiver(), na.value = NA)

scale_shape_manual(..., values, breaks = waiver(), na.value = NA)

scale_linetype_manual(..., values, breaks = waiver(), na.value = "blank")

scale_alpha_manual(..., values, breaks = waiver(), na.value = NA)

scale_discrete_manual(aesthetics, ..., values, breaks = waiver())

Arguments

Arguments passed on to discrete_scale

palette A palette function that when called with a single integer argument (the number of levels in the scale) returns the values that they should take (e.g., scales::hue_pal()).

limits One of:
  • NULL to use the default scale values
  • A character vector that defines possible values of the scale and their order
  • A function that accepts the existing (automatic) values and returns new ones. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.

drop Should unused factor levels be omitted from the scale? The default, TRUE, uses the levels that appear in the data; FALSE uses all the levels in the factor.

na.translate Unlike continuous scales, discrete scales can easily show missing values, and do so by default. If you want to remove missing values from a discrete scale, specify na.translate = FALSE.

scale_name The name of the scale that should be used for error messages associated with this scale.

name The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.

labels One of:
  • NULL for no labels
  • waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
  • A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
  • A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.
guide A function used to create a guide or its name. See guides() for more information.

super The super class to use for the constructed scale

values a set of aesthetic values to map data values to. The values will be matched in order (usually alphabetical) with the limits of the scale, or with breaks if provided. If this is a named vector, then the values will be matched based on the names instead. Data values that don’t match will be given na.value.

aesthetics Character string or vector of character strings listing the name(s) of the aesthetic(s) that this scale works with. This can be useful, for example, to apply colour settings to the colour and fill aesthetics at the same time, via aesthetics = c("colour", "fill").

breaks One of:
• NULL for no breaks
• waiver() for the default breaks (the scale limits)
• A character vector of breaks
• A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output

na.value The aesthetic value to use for missing (NA) values

Details
The functions scale_colour_manual(), scale_fill_manual(), scale_size_manual(), etc. work on the aesthetics specified in the scale name: colour, fill, size, etc. However, the functions scale_colour_manual() and scale_fill_manual() also have an optional aesthetics argument that can be used to define both colour and fill aesthetic mappings via a single function call (see examples). The function scale_discrete_manual() is a generic scale that can work with any aesthetic or set of aesthetics provided via the aesthetics argument.

Color Blindness
Many color palettes derived from RGB combinations (like the "rainbow" color palette) are not suitable to support all viewers, especially those with color vision deficiencies. Using viridis type, which is perceptually uniform in both colour and black-and-white display is an easy option to ensure good perceptive properties of your visualizations. The colorspace package offers functionalities

• to generate color palettes with good perceptive properties,
• to analyse a given color palette, like emulating color blindness,
• and to modify a given color palette for better perceptivity.

For more information on color vision deficiencies and suitable color choices see the paper on the colorspace package and references therein.

Examples
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
    geom_point(aes(colour = factor(cyl)))
p + scale_colour_manual(values = c("red", "blue", "green"))
# It's recommended to use a named vector

cols <- c("8" = "red", "4" = "blue", "6" = "darkgreen", "10" = "orange")
p + scale_colour_manual(values = cols)

# You can set color and fill aesthetics at the same time

ggplot(
  mtcars,
  aes(mpg, wt, colour = factor(cyl), fill = factor(cyl))
) +
  geom_point(shape = 21, alpha = 0.5, size = 2) +
  scale_colour_manual(
    values = cols,
    aesthetics = c("colour", "fill")
)

# As with other scales you can use breaks to control the appearance
# of the legend.

p + scale_colour_manual(values = cols)
p + scale_colour_manual(
  values = cols,
  breaks = c("4", "6", "8"),
  labels = c("four", "six", "eight")
)

# And limits to control the possible values of the scale

p + scale_colour_manual(values = cols, limits = c("4", "8"))
p + scale_colour_manual(values = cols, limits = c("4", "6", "8", "10"))

---

scale_shape  
Scales for shapes, aka glyphs

Description

scale_shape() maps discrete variables to six easily discernible shapes. If you have more than six levels, you will get a warning message, and the seventh and subsequent levels will not appear on the plot. Use scale_shape_manual() to supply your own values. You can not map a continuous variable to shape unless scale_shape_binned() is used. Still, as shape has no inherent order, this use is not advised.

Usage

scale_shape(..., solid = TRUE)

scale_shape_binned (... , solid = TRUE)

Arguments

...  
Arguments passed on to discrete_scale
palette A palette function that when called with a single integer argument (the number of levels in the scale) returns the values that they should take (e.g., `scales::hue_pal()`).

breaks One of:
- NULL for no breaks
- waiver() for the default breaks (the scale limits)
- A character vector of breaks
- A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.

limits One of:
- NULL to use the default scale values
- A character vector that defines possible values of the scale and their order
- A function that accepts the existing (automatic) values and returns new ones. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.

drop Should unused factor levels be omitted from the scale? The default, TRUE, uses the levels that appear in the data; FALSE uses all the levels in the factor.

na.translate Unlike continuous scales, discrete scales can easily show missing values, and do so by default. If you want to remove missing values from a discrete scale, specify na.translate = FALSE.

na.value If na.translate = TRUE, what aesthetic value should the missing values be displayed as? Does not apply to position scales where NA is always placed at the far right.

eaesthetics The names of the aesthetics that this scale works with.

scale_name The name of the scale that should be used for error messages associated with this scale.

name The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.

labels One of:
- NULL for no labels
- waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
- A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
- A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.

guide A function used to create a guide or its name. See guides() for more information.

super The super class to use for the constructed scale

solid Should the shapes be solid, TRUE, or hollow, FALSE?

Examples

dsmall <- diamonds[sample(nrow(diamonds), 100), ]

(d <- ggplot(dsmall, aes(carat, price)) + geom_point(aes(shape = cut)))


d + scale_shape(solid = TRUE) # the default

d + scale_shape(solid = FALSE)

d + scale_shape(name = "Cut of diamond")

# To change order of levels, change order of
# underlying factor
levels(dsmall$cut) <- c("Fair", "Good", "Very Good", "Premium", "Ideal")

# Need to recreate plot to pick up new data
ggplot(dsmall, aes(price, carat)) + geom_point(aes(shape = cut))

# Show a list of available shapes
df_shapes <- data.frame(shape = 0:24)
ggplot(df_shapes, aes(0, 0, shape = shape)) +
  geom_point(aes(shape = shape), size = 5, fill = 'red') +
  scale_shape_identity() +
  facet_wrap(~shape) +
  theme_void()

---

scale_size  Scales for area or radius

Description

scale_size() scales area, scale_radius() scales radius. The size aesthetic is most commonly
used for points and text, and humans perceive the area of points (not their radius), so this
provides for optimal perception. scale_size_area() ensures that a value of 0 is mapped to a size of
0. scale_size_binned() is a binned version of scale_size() that scales by area (but does not en-
sure 0 equals an area of zero). For a binned equivalent of scale_size_area() use scale_size_binned_area().

Usage

scale_size(
  name = waiver(),
  breaks = waiver(),
  labels = waiver(),
  limits = NULL,
  range = c(1, 6),
  trans = "identity",
  guide = "legend"
)

scale_radius(
  name = waiver(),
  breaks = waiver(),
  labels = waiver(),
  limits = NULL,
  range = c(1, 6),
)
trans = "identity",
guide = "legend"
)

scale_size_binned(
  name = waiver(),
  breaks = waiver(),
  labels = waiver(),
  limits = NULL,
  range = c(1, 6),
  n.breaks = NULL,
  nice.breaks = TRUE,
  trans = "identity",
  guide = "bins"
)

scale_size_area(..., max_size = 6)

scale_size_binned_area(..., max_size = 6)

### Arguments

**name**

The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If `waiver()`, the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If `NULL`, the legend title will be omitted.

**breaks**

One of:

- `NULL` for no breaks
- `waiver()` for the default breaks computed by the transformation object
- A numeric vector of positions
- A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output (e.g., a function returned by `scales::extended_breaks()`). Also accepts rlang `lambda` function notation.

**labels**

One of:

- `NULL` for no labels
- `waiver()` for the default labels computed by the transformation object
- A character vector giving labels (must be same length as `breaks`)
- A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output. Also accepts rlang `lambda` function notation.

**limits**

One of:

- `NULL` to use the default scale range
- A numeric vector of length two providing limits of the scale. Use `NA` to refer to the existing minimum or maximum
- A function that accepts the existing (automatic) limits and returns new limits. Also accepts rlang `lambda` function notation. Note that setting limits on positional scales will `remove` data outside of the limits. If the purpose is to zoom, use the limit argument in the coordinate system (see `coord_cartesian()`).
range  a numeric vector of length 2 that specifies the minimum and maximum size of
the plotting symbol after transformation.

trans  For continuous scales, the name of a transformation object or the object itself.
Built-in transformations include "asn", "atanh", "boxcox", "date", "exp", "hms",
"identity", "log", "log10", "log1p", "log2", "logit", "modulus", "probability",
"probit", "pseudo_log", "reciprocal", "reverse", "sqrt" and "time".
A transformation object bundles together a transform, its inverse, and methods
for generating breaks and labels. Transformation objects are defined in the scales
package, and are called <name>_trans (e.g., scales::boxcox_trans()). You
can create your own transformation with scales::trans_new().

guide  A function used to create a guide or its name. See guides() for more informa-
tion.

n.breaks  An integer guiding the number of major breaks. The algorithm may choose a
slightly different number to ensure nice break labels. Will only have an effect if
breaks = waiver(). Use NULL to use the default number of breaks given by the
transformation.

nice.breaks  Logical. Should breaks be attempted placed at nice values instead of exactly
evenly spaced between the limits. If TRUE (default) the scale will ask the trans-
formation object to create breaks, and this may result in a different number of
breaks than requested. Ignored if breaks are given explicitly.

...  Arguments passed on to continuous_scale

minor_breaks  One of:
  • NULL for no minor breaks
  • waiver() for the default breaks (one minor break between each major
    break)
  • A numeric vector of positions
  • A function that given the limits returns a vector of minor breaks. Also
    accepts rlang lambda function notation.

oob  One of:
  • Function that handles limits outside of the scale limits (out of bounds).
    Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.
  • The default (scales::censor()) replaces out of bounds values with
    NA.
  • scales::squish() for squishing out of bounds values into range.
  • scales::squish_infinite() for squishing infinite values into range.

na.value  Missing values will be replaced with this value.

expand  For position scales, a vector of range expansion constants used to add
some padding around the data to ensure that they are placed some distance
away from the axes. Use the convenience function expansion() to gen-
erate the values for the expand argument. The defaults are to expand the
scale by 5% on each side for continuous variables, and by 0.6 units on each
side for discrete variables.

position  For position scales, The position of the axis. left or right for y
axes, top or bottom for x axes.

super  The super class to use for the constructed scale

max_size  Size of largest points.
See Also

scale_size_area() if you want 0 values to be mapped to points with size 0.

Examples

```r
p <- ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy, size = hwy)) +
   geom_point()
p
p + scale_size("Highway mpg")
p + scale_size(range = c(0, 10))

# If you want zero value to have zero size, use scale_size_area:
p + scale_size_area()

# Binning can sometimes make it easier to match the scaled data to the legend
p + scale_size_binned()

# This is most useful when size is a count
ggplot(mpg, aes(class, cyl)) +
   geom_count() +
   scale_size_area()

# If you want to map size to radius (usually bad idea), use scale_radius
p + scale_radius()
```

Description

scale_x_discrete() and scale_y_discrete() are used to set the values for discrete x and y scale aesthetics. For simple manipulation of scale labels and limits, you may wish to use labs() and lims() instead.

Usage

```r
scale_x_discrete(..., expand = waiver(), guide = waiver(), position = "bottom")
scale_y_discrete(..., expand = waiver(), guide = waiver(), position = "left")
```

Arguments

... Arguments passed on to discrete_scale
palette A palette function that when called with a single integer argument (the number of levels in the scale) returns the values that they should take (e.g., scales::hue_pal()).
breaks One of:
  * NULL for no breaks
• waive() for the default breaks (the scale limits)
• A character vector of breaks
• A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.

**limits** One of:
• NULL to use the default scale values
• A character vector that defines possible values of the scale and their order
• A function that accepts the existing (automatic) values and returns new ones. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.

**drop** Should unused factor levels be omitted from the scale? The default, TRUE, uses the levels that appear in the data; FALSE uses all the levels in the factor.

**na.translate** Unlike continuous scales, discrete scales can easily show missing values, and do so by default. If you want to remove missing values from a discrete scale, specify na.translate = FALSE.

**na.value** If na.translate = TRUE, what aesthetic value should the missing values be displayed as? Does not apply to position scales where NA is always placed at the far right.

**aesthetics** The names of the aesthetics that this scale works with.

**scale_name** The name of the scale that should be used for error messages associated with this scale.

**name** The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waive(), the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.

**labels** One of:
• NULL for no labels
• waive() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
• A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
• A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.

**super** The super class to use for the constructed scale

**expand** For position scales, a vector of range expansion constants used to add some padding around the data to ensure that they are placed some distance away from the axes. Use the convenience function expansion() to generate the values for the expand argument. The defaults are to expand the scale by 5% on each side for continuous variables, and by 0.6 units on each side for discrete variables.

**guide** A function used to create a guide or its name. See guides() for more information.

**position** For position scales, The position of the axis. left or right for y axes, top or bottom for x axes.

**Details**

You can use continuous positions even with a discrete position scale - this allows you (e.g.) to place labels between bars in a bar chart. Continuous positions are numeric values starting at one for the first level, and increasing by one for each level (i.e. the labels are placed at integer positions). This is what allows jittering to work.
See Also

Other position scales: \texttt{scale_x_binned()}, \texttt{scale_x_continuous()}, \texttt{scale_x_date()}

Examples

\begin{verbatim}
  ggplot(diamonds, aes(cut)) + geom_bar()

  # The discrete position scale is added automatically whenever you
  # have a discrete position.
  (d <- ggplot(subset(diamonds, carat > 1), aes(cut, clarity)) +
               geom_jitter())
  d + scale_x_discrete("Cut")
  d +
      scale_x_discrete(
            "Cut",
            labels = c(
                "Fair" = "F",
                "Good" = "G",
                "Very Good" = "VG",
                "Perfect" = "P",
                "Ideal" = "I"
            )
      )

  # Use limits to adjust the which levels (and in what order)
  # are displayed
  d + scale_x_discrete(limits = c("Fair","Ideal"))

  # you can also use the short hand functions xlim and ylim
  d + xlim("Fair","Ideal", "Good")
  d + ylim("I1", "IF")

  # See \texttt{reorder} to reorder based on the values of another variable
  ggplot(mpg, aes(manufacturer, cty)) +
         geom_point()
  ggplot(mpg, aes(reorder(manufacturer, cty), cty)) +
         geom_point()
  ggplot(mpg, aes(reorder(manufacturer, displ), cty)) +
         geom_point()

  # Use abbreviate as a formatter to reduce long names
  ggplot(mpg, aes(reorder(manufacturer, displ), cty)) +
         geom_point() +
         scale_x_discrete(labels = abbreviate)
\end{verbatim}
seals

Vector field of seal movements

Description


Usage

seals

Format

A data frame with 1155 rows and 4 variables

References

https://www.stat.berkeley.edu/~brill/Papers/jspifinal.pdf

sec_axis

Specify a secondary axis

Description

This function is used in conjunction with a position scale to create a secondary axis, positioned opposite of the primary axis. All secondary axes must be based on a one-to-one transformation of the primary axes.

Usage

sec_axis(
  trans = NULL,
  name = waiver(),
  breaks = waiver(),
  labels = waiver(),
  guide = waiver()
)

dup_axis(
  trans = ~.,
  name = derive(),
  breaks = derive(),
  labels = derive(),
)
sec_axis

    guide = derive()
  )

derive()

Arguments

  trans      A formula or function of transformation
  name       The name of the secondary axis
  breaks     One of:
              • NULL for no breaks
              • waiver() for the default breaks computed by the transformation object
              • A numeric vector of positions
              • A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output
  labels     One of:
              • NULL for no labels
              • waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
              • A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
              • A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output
  guide      A position guide that will be used to render the axis on the plot. Usually this is
guide_axis().

Details

sec_axis() is used to create the specifications for a secondary axis. Except for the trans argument
any of the arguments can be set to derive() which would result in the secondary axis inheriting
the settings from the primary axis.

dup_axis() is provide as a shorthand for creating a secondary axis that is a duplication of the
primary axis, effectively mirroring the primary axis.

As of v3.1, date and datetime scales have limited secondary axis capabilities. Unlike other contin-
uous scales, secondary axis transformations for date and datetime scales must respect their primary
POSIX data structure. This means they may only be transformed via addition or subtraction, e.g.
~ . + hms::hms(days = 8), or ~ - 8*60*60. Nonlinear transformations will return an error. To
produce a time-since-event secondary axis in this context, users may consider adapting secondary
axis labels.

Examples

  p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(cyl, mpg)) +
  geom_point()

  # Create a simple secondary axis
  p + scale_y_continuous(sec.axis = sec_axis(~ . + 10))

  # Inherit the name from the primary axis
  p + scale_y_continuous("Miles/gallon", sec.axis = sec_axis(~ . + 10, name = derive()))
# Duplicate the primary axis
p + scale_y_continuous(sec.axis = dup_axis())

# You can pass in a formula as a shorthand
p + scale_y_continuous(sec.axis = ~ .^2)

# Secondary axes work for date and datetime scales too:
df <- data.frame(
  dx = seq(
    as.POSIXct("2012-02-29 12:00:00", tz = "UTC"),
    length.out = 10,
    by = "4 hour"
  ),
  price = seq(20, 200000, length.out = 10)
)

ggplot(df, aes(x = dx, y = price)) +
  geom_line() +
  scale_x_datetime(
    "Date",
    date_labels = "%b %d",
    date_breaks = "6 hour",
    sec.axis = dup_axis(
      name = "Time of Day",
      labels = scales::time_format("%I %p")
    )
  )

# or to transform axes for different timezones

ggplot(df, aes(x = dx, y = price)) +
  geom_line() +
  scale_x_datetime("GMT",
    date_labels = "%b %d %I %p",
    sec.axis = sec_axis(
      ~ . + 8 * 3600,
      name = "GMT+8",
      labels = scales::time_format("%b %d %I %p")
    )
  )

stat_ecdf

Compute empirical cumulative distribution

Description

The empirical cumulative distribution function (ECDF) provides an alternative visualisation of distribution. Compared to other visualisations that rely on density (like geom_histogram()), the
ECDF doesn’t require any tuning parameters and handles both continuous and categorical variables. The downside is that it requires more training to accurately interpret, and the underlying visual tasks are somewhat more challenging.

Usage

```r
stat_ecdf(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "step",
  position = "identity",
  ..., 
  n = NULL,
  pad = TRUE,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

- **mapping**: Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes_()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.

- **data**: The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
  - If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
  - A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
  - A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a `data.frame`, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a `formula` (e.g. `~ head(.x, 10)`).

- **geom**: The geometric object to use display the data

- **position**: Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

- **...**: Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

- **n**: if `NULL`, do not interpolate. If not `NULL`, this is the number of points to interpolate with.

- **pad**: If `TRUE`, pad the ecdf with additional points (-Inf, 0) and (Inf, 1)

- **na.rm**: If `FALSE` (the default), removes missing values with a warning. If `TRUE` silently removes missing values.

- **show.legend**: logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? `NA`, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. `FALSE` never includes, and `TRUE` always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.
inherit.aes

If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

Details

The statistic relies on the aesthetics assignment to guess which variable to use as the input and which to use as the output. Either x or y must be provided and one of them must be unused. The ECDF will be calculated on the given aesthetic and will be output on the unused one.

Computed variables

y cumulative density corresponding x

Examples

df <- data.frame(
  x = c(rnorm(100, 0, 3), rnorm(100, 0, 10)),
  g = gl(2, 100)
)
ggplot(df, aes(x)) +
  stat_ecdf(geom = "step")

# Don't go to positive/negative infinity
ggplot(df, aes(x)) +
  stat_ecdf(geom = "step", pad = FALSE)

# Multiple ECDFs
ggplot(df, aes(x, colour = g)) +
  stat_ecdf()

stat_ellipse

Compute normal data ellipses

Description

The method for calculating the ellipses has been modified from car::dataEllipse (Fox and Weisberg, 2011)

Usage

stat_ellipse(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "path",
  position = "identity",
  ..., 
  type = "t",
  level = 0.95,
  ...)
segment = 51,
na.rm = FALSE,
show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE
)

**Arguments**

- **mapping**: Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes()`. If specified and `inherit.aes` = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

- **data**: The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
  - If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
  - A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
  - A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. `~ head(.x, 10)`).

- **geom**: The geometric object to use display the data

- **position**: Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

- **...**: Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

- **type**: The type of ellipse. The default "t" assumes a multivariate t-distribution, and "norm" assumes a multivariate normal distribution. "euclid" draws a circle with the radius equal to `level`, representing the euclidean distance from the center. This ellipse probably won’t appear circular unless `coord_fixed()` is applied.

- **level**: The level at which to draw an ellipse, or, if `type="euclid"`, the radius of the circle to be drawn.

- **segments**: The number of segments to be used in drawing the ellipse.

- **na.rm**: If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

- **show.legend**: logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

- **inherit.aes**: If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.
References


Examples

```r
ggplot(faithful, aes(waiting, eruptions)) + geom_point() + stat_ellipse()

ggplot(faithful, aes(waiting, eruptions, color = eruptions > 3)) + geom_point() + stat_ellipse()

ggplot(faithful, aes(waiting, eruptions, color = eruptions > 3)) + geom_point() + stat_ellipse(type = "norm", linetype = 2) + stat_ellipse(type = "t")

ggplot(faithful, aes(waiting, eruptions, color = eruptions > 3)) + geom_point() + stat_ellipse(type = "norm", linetype = 2) + stat_ellipse(type = "euclid", level = 3) + coord_fixed()

ggplot(faithful, aes(waiting, eruptions, fill = eruptions > 3)) + stat_ellipse(geom = "polygon")
```

---

**stat_identity**

*Leave data as is*

Description

The identity statistic leaves the data unchanged.

Usage

```r
stat_identity(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "point",
  position = "identity",
  ...
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```
 Arguments

 mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by \texttt{aes()} or \texttt{aes()}. If specified and \texttt{inherit.aes = TRUE} (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply \texttt{mapping} if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

 If \texttt{NULL}, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to \texttt{ggplot()}. A \texttt{data.frame}, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See \texttt{fortify()} for which variables will be created.

 A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a \texttt{data.frame}, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. \texttt{~ head(.x, 10)}).

 geom The geometric object to use display the data

 position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

 \textbf{...} Other arguments passed on to \texttt{layer()}. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like \texttt{colour = "red" or size = 3}. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

 show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? \texttt{NA}, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. \texttt{FALSE} never includes, and \texttt{TRUE} always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

 inherit.aes If \texttt{FALSE}, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. \texttt{borders()}.

 Examples

 p <- \texttt{ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg))}
p + \texttt{stat_identity()}

\begin{verbatim}
stat_sf_coordinates

 Extract coordinates from \texttt{sf} objects

 Description

 \texttt{stat_sf_coordinates()} extracts the coordinates from \texttt{sf} objects and summarises them to one pair of coordinates (x and y) per geometry. This is convenient when you draw an \texttt{sf} object as geoms like text and labels (so \texttt{geom_sf_text()} and \texttt{geom_sf_label()} relies on this).
Usage

```
stat_sf_coordinates(
  mapping = aes(),
  data = NULL,
  geom = "point",
  position = "identity",
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE,
  fun.geometry = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

- **mapping**: Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.

- **data**: The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
  - If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`. A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
  - A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a `data.frame`, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. `~ head(.x, 10)`).

- **geom**: The geometric object to use display the data

- **position**: Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

- **na.rm**: If `FALSE`, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If `TRUE`, missing values are silently removed.

- **show.legend**: logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? `NA`, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. `FALSE` never includes, and `TRUE` always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

- **inherit.aes**: If `FALSE`, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.

- **fun.geometry**: A function that takes a `sfc` object and returns a `sfc_POINT` with the same length as the input. If `NULL`, `function(x) sf::st_point_on_surface(sf::st_zm(x))` will be used. Note that the function may warn about the incorrectness of the result if the data is not projected, but you can ignore this except when you really care about the exact locations.

- **...**: Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.
Details

coordinates of an sf object can be retrieved by `sf::st_coordinates()`. But, we cannot simply use `sf::st_coordinates()` because, whereas text and labels require exactly one coordinate per geometry, it returns multiple ones for a polygon or a line. Thus, these two steps are needed:

1. Choose one point per geometry by some function like `sf::st_centroid()` or `sf::st_point_on_surface()`.
2. Retrieve coordinates from the points by `sf::st_coordinates()`.

For the first step, you can use an arbitrary function via `fun.geometry`. By default, `function(x) sf::st_point_on_surface(sf::st_zm(x))` is used; `sf::st_point_on_surface()` seems more appropriate than `sf::st_centroid()` since labels and text usually are intended to be put within the polygon or the line. `sf::st_zm()` is needed to drop Z and M dimension beforehand, otherwise `sf::st_point_on_surface()` may fail when the geometries have M dimension.

Computed variables

- **x** X dimension of the simple feature
- **y** Y dimension of the simple feature

Examples

```r
if (requireNamespace("sf", quietly = TRUE)) {
  nc <- sf::st_read(system.file("shape/nc.shp", package="sf"))

  ggplot(nc) +
  stat_sf_coordinates()

  ggplot(nc) +
  geom_errorbarh(
    aes(geometry = geometry,
         xmin = after_stat(x) - 0.1,
         xmax = after_stat(x) + 0.1,
         y = after_stat(y),
         height = 0.04),
    stat = "sf_coordinates"
  )
}
```

---

**stat_summary_2d**   Bin and summarise in 2d (rectangle & hexagons)

Description

`stat_summary_2d()` is a 2d variation of `stat_summary()`. `stat_summary_hex()` is a hexagonal variation of `stat_summary_2d()`. The data are divided into bins defined by x and y, and then the values of z in each cell is are summarised with fun.
Usage

stat_summary_2d(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "tile",
  position = "identity",
  ..., 
  bins = 30,
  binwidth = NULL,
  drop = TRUE,
  fun = "mean",
  fun.args = list(),
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)

stat_summary_hex(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "hex",
  position = "identity",
  ..., 
  bins = 30,
  binwidth = NULL,
  drop = TRUE,
  fun = "mean",
  fun.args = list(),
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)

Arguments

mapping  Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data  The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

  If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().

  A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.

  A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x, 10)).
geom: The geometric object to use display the data.

position: Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

...: Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

bins: numeric vector giving number of bins in both vertical and horizontal directions. Set to 30 by default.

binwidth: Numeric vector giving bin width in both vertical and horizontal directions. Overrides bins if both set.

don: drop if the output of `fun` is NA.

fun: function for summary.

fun.args: A list of extra arguments to pass to `fun`.

na.rm: If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

show.legend: logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes: If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.

Aesthetics

- x: horizontal position
- y: vertical position
- z: value passed to the summary function

Computed variables

x, y: Location

value: Value of summary statistic.

See Also

- `stat_summary_hex()` for hexagonal summarization. `stat_bin2d()` for the binning options.

Examples

```r
d <- ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, depth, z = price))
d + stat_summary_2d()

# Specifying function

d + stat_summary_2d(fun = function(x) sum(x^2))
d + stat_summary_2d(fun = ~ sum(.x^2))
d + stat_summary_2d(fun = var)
```
d + stat_summary_2d(fun = "quantile", fun.args = list(probs = 0.1))

if (requireNamespace("hexbin")) {
  d + stat_summary_hex()
  d + stat_summary_hex(fun = ~ sum(.x^2))
}

stat_summary_bin

Summarise y values at unique/binned x

Description

stat_summary() operates on unique x or y; stat_summary_bin() operates on binned x or y. They are more flexible versions of stat_bin(): instead of just counting, they can compute any aggregate.

Usage

stat_summary_bin(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "pointrange",
  position = "identity",
  ...,
  fun.data = NULL,
  fun = NULL,
  fun.max = NULL,
  fun.min = NULL,
  fun.args = list(),
  bins = 30,
  binwidth = NULL,
  breaks = NULL,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE,
  fun.y,
  fun.ymin,
  fun.ymax
)

stat_summary(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "pointrange",
  position = "identity",
  ...,
  fun.data = NULL,
stat_summary_bin

fun = NULL,
fun.max = NULL,
fun.min = NULL,
fun.args = list(),
na.rm = FALSE,
orientation = NA,
show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE,
fun.y,
fun.ymin,
fun.ymax)

Arguments

mapping  Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes_(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.
data  The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
    If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().
    A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.
    A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x, 10)).
geom  Use to override the default connection between geom_histogram() / geom_freqpoly() and stat_bin().
position  Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.
...  Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.
fun.data  A function that is given the complete data and should return a data frame with variables ymin, y, and ymax.
fun.min, fun, fun.max  Alternatively, supply three individual functions that are each passed a vector of values and should return a single number.
fun.args  Optional additional arguments passed on to the functions.
bins  Number of bins. Overridden by binwidth. Defaults to 30.
binwidth  The width of the bins. Can be specified as a numeric value or as a function that calculates width from unscaled x. Here, "unscaled x" refers to the original x values in the data, before application of any scale transformation. When specifying a function along with a grouping structure, the function will be called once per group. The default is to use the number of bins in bins, covering the range of
the data. You should always override this value, exploring multiple widths to find the best to illustrate the stories in your data. The bin width of a date variable is the number of days in each time; the bin width of a time variable is the number of seconds.

breaks Alternatively, you can supply a numeric vector giving the bin boundaries. Over-rides binwidth, bins, center, and boundary.

na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

orientation The orientation of the layer. The default (NA) automatically determines the orientation from the aesthetic mapping. In the rare event that this fails it can be given explicitly by setting orientation to either "x" or "y". See the Orientation section for more detail.

show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

fun.ymin, fun.y, fun.ymax
   Deprecated, use the versions specified above instead.

Orientation

This geom treats each axis differently and, thus, can thus have two orientations. Often the orientation is easy to deduce from a combination of the given mappings and the types of positional scales in use. Thus, ggplot2 will by default try to guess which orientation the layer should have. Under rare circumstances, the orientation is ambiguous and guessing may fail. In that case the orientation can be specified directly using the orientation parameter, which can be either "x" or "y". The value gives the axis that the geom should run along, "x" being the default orientation you would expect for the geom.

Aesthetics

stat_summary() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- group

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Summary functions

You can either supply summary functions individually (fun, fun.max, fun.min), or as a single function (fun.data):

fun.data Complete summary function. Should take numeric vector as input and return data frame as output
fun.min  min summary function (should take numeric vector and return single number)
fun  main summary function (should take numeric vector and return single number)
fun.max  max summary function (should take numeric vector and return single number)

A simple vector function is easiest to work with as you can return a single number, but is somewhat
less flexible. If your summary function computes multiple values at once (e.g. min and max), use
fun.data.

fun.data will receive data as if it was oriented along the x-axis and should return a data.frame
that corresponds to that orientation. The layer will take care of flipping the input and output if it is
oriented along the y-axis.

If no aggregation functions are supplied, will default to mean.se().

See Also
geom_errorbar(). geom_pointrange(). geom_linerange(). geom_crossbar() for geoms to
display summarised data

Examples

d <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(cyl, mpg)) + geom_point()
d + stat_summary(fun.data = "mean_cl_boot", colour = "red", size = 2)

# Orientation follows the discrete axis
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, factor(cyl))) +
  geom_point() +
  stat_summary(fun.data = "mean_cl_boot", colour = "red", size = 2)

# You can supply individual functions to summarise the value at
# each x:
d + stat_summary(fun = "median", colour = "red", size = 2, geom = "point")
d + stat_summary(fun = "mean", colour = "red", size = 2, geom = "point")
d + aes(colour = factor(vs)) + stat_summary(fun = mean, geom="line")

d + stat_summary(fun = mean, fun.min = min, fun.max = max, colour = "red")

d <- ggplot(diamonds, aes(cut))
d + geom_bar()
d + stat_summary(aes(y = price), fun = "mean", geom = "bar")

# Orientation of stat_summary_bin is ambiguous and must be specified directly
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price)) +
  stat_summary_bin(fun = "mean", geom = "bar", orientation = 'y')

# Don't use ylim to zoom into a summary plot - this throws the
# data away
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(cyl, mpg)) +
  stat_summary(fun = "mean", geom = "point")
p
p + ylim(15, 30)
# Instead use coord_cartesian
A set of useful summary functions is provided from the Hmisc package:
stat_sum_df <- function(fun, geom="crossbar", ...) {
  stat_summary(fun.data = fun, colour = "red", geom = geom, width = 0.2, ...)
}
d <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(cyl, mpg)) + geom_point()
# The crossbar geom needs grouping to be specified when used with
# a continuous x axis.
d + stat_sum_df("mean_cl_boot", mapping = aes(group = cyl))
d + stat_sum_df("mean_sdl", mapping = aes(group = cyl))
d + stat_sum_df("mean_sdl", fun.args = list(mult = 1), mapping = aes(group = cyl))
d + stat_sum_df("median_hilow", mapping = aes(group = cyl))

# An example with highly skewed distributions:
if (require("ggplot2movies")) {
  set.seed(596)
mov <- movies[sample(nrow(movies), 1000), ]
m2 <-
ggplot(mov, aes(x = factor(round(rating)), y = votes)) +
geom_point()
m2 <-
m2 +
stat_summary(
  fun.data = "mean_cl_boot",
  geom = "crossbar",
  colour = "red", width = 0.3
) +
xlab("rating")
m2
# Notice how the overplotting skews off visual perception of the mean
# supplementing the raw data with summary statistics is _very_ important

# Next, we'll look at votes on a log scale.

# Transforming the scale means the data are transformed
# first, after which statistics are computed:
m2 + scale_y_log10()
# Transforming the coordinate system occurs after the
# statistic has been computed. This means we're calculating the summary on the raw data
# and stretching the geoms onto the log scale. Compare the widths of the
# standard errors.
m2 + coord_trans(y="log10")
}

---

**stat_unique**  
Remove duplicates

**Description**

Remove duplicates
Usage

\[
\text{stat}\_\text{unique}(\\text{mapping} = \text{NULL},\\text{data} = \text{NULL},\\text{geom} = "\text{point}"',\\text{position} = "\text{identity}"',\\text{...},\\text{na.rm} = \text{FALSE},\\text{show.legend} = \text{NA},\\text{inherit.aes} = \text{TRUE})
\]

Arguments

\begin{itemize}
\item \textbf{mapping} Set of aesthetic mappings created by \texttt{aes()} or \texttt{aes().} If specified and \texttt{inherit.aes} = FALSE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply \texttt{mapping} if there is no plot mapping.
\item \textbf{data} The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
\begin{itemize}
\item If \texttt{NULL}, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to \texttt{ggplot().}
\item A \texttt{data.frame}, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See \texttt{fortify()} for which variables will be created.
\item A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a \texttt{data.frame}, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. \texttt{~ head(.x, 10)}).
\end{itemize}
\item \textbf{geom} The geometric object to use display the data
\item \textbf{position} Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.
\item \textbf{...} Other arguments passed on to \texttt{layer().} These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like \texttt{colour = "red"} or \texttt{size = 3}. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.
\item \textbf{na.rm} If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.
\item \textbf{show.legend} logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.
\item \textbf{inherit.aes} If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. \texttt{borders().}
\end{itemize}

Aesthetics

\texttt{stat\_unique()} understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

\begin{itemize}
\item \texttt{group}
\end{itemize}

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in \texttt{vignette("ggplot2-specs").}
Examples

```r
ggplot(mtcars, aes(vs, am)) +
  geom_point(alpha = 0.1)

ggplot(mtcars, aes(vs, am)) +
  geom_point(alpha = 0.1, stat = "unique")
```

**theme**  
Modify components of a theme

Description

Themes are a powerful way to customize the non-data components of your plots: i.e. titles, labels, fonts, background, gridlines, and legends. Themes can be used to give plots a consistent customized look. Modify a single plot's theme using `theme()`: see `theme_update()` if you want modify the active theme, to affect all subsequent plots. Use the themes available in complete themes if you would like to use a complete theme such as `theme_bw()`, `theme_minimal()`, and more. Theme elements are documented together according to inheritance, read more about theme inheritance below.

Usage

```r
theme(
  line,
  rect,
  text,
  title,
  aspect.ratio,
  axis.title,
  axis.title.x,
  axis.title.x.top,
  axis.title.x.bottom,
  axis.title.y,
  axis.title.y.left,
  axis.title.y.right,
  axis.text,
  axis.text.x,
  axis.text.x.top,
  axis.text.x.bottom,
  axis.text.y,
  axis.text.y.left,
  axis.text.y.right,
  axis.ticks,
  axis.ticks.x,
  axis.ticks.x.top,
  axis.ticks.x.bottom,
  axis.ticks.y,
  axis.ticks.y.left,
```
axis.ticks.y.right,
axis.ticks.length,
axis.ticks.length.x,
axis.ticks.length.x.top,
axis.ticks.length.x.bottom,
axis.ticks.length.y,
axis.ticks.length.y.left,
axis.ticks.length.y.right,
axis.line,
axis.line.x,
axis.line.x.top,
axis.line.x.bottom,
axis.line.y,
axis.line.y.left,
axis.line.y.right,
legend.background,
legend.margin,
legend.spacing,
legend.spacing.x,
legend.spacing.y,
legend.key,
legend.key.size,
legend.key.height,
legend.key.width,
legend.text,
legend.text.align,
legend.title,
legend.title.align,
legend.position,
legend.direction,
legend.justification,
legend.box,
legend.box.just,
legend.box.margin,
legend.box.background,
legend.box.spacing,
panel.background,
panel.border,
panel.spacing,
panel.spacing.x,
panel.spacing.y,
panel.grid,
panel.grid.major,
panel.grid.minor,
panel.grid.major.x,
panel.grid.major.y,
panel.grid.minor.x,
panel.grid.minor.y,
theme

panel.onfop,
plot.background,
plot.title,
plot.title.position,
plot.subtitle,
plot.caption,
plot.caption.position,
plot.tag,
plot.tag.position,
plot.margin,
strip.background,
strip.background.x,
strip.background.y,
strip.placement,
strip.text,
strip.text.x,
strip.text.y,
strip.switch.pad.grid,
strip.switch.pad.wrap,
..., 
complete = FALSE,
validate = TRUE
)

Arguments

  line       all line elements (element_line())
  rect      all rectangular elements (element_rect())
  text      all text elements (element_text())
  title     all title elements: plot, axes, legends (element_text(); inherits from text)
  aspect.ratio aspect ratio of the panel

axis.title, axis.title.x, axis.title.y, axis.title.x.top, axis.title.x.bottom, axis.title.y.left,
axis.title.*.* labels of axes (element_text()). Specify all axes' labels (axis.title), la-
labels by plane (using axis.title.x or axis.title.y), or individually for each
axis (using axis.title.x.bottom, axis.title.x.top, axis.title.y.left, axis.title.y.right). axis.title.*.* inherits from axis.title.* which
inherits from axis.title, which in turn inherits from text

axis.text, axis.text.x, axis.text.y, axis.text.x.top, axis.text.x.bottom, axis.text.y.left, axis.text.*.*
tick labels along axes (element_text()). Specify all axis tick labels (axis.text),
tick labels by plane (using axis.text.x or axis.text.y), or individually for
each axis (using axis.text.x.bottom, axis.text.x.top, axis.text.y.left, axis.text.y.right). axis.text.*.* inherits from axis.text.* which in-
herits from axis.text, which in turn inherits from text

axis.ticks, axis.ticks.x, axis.ticks.x.top, axis.ticks.x.bottom, axis.ticks.y, axis.ticks.y.left, axis
tick marks along axes (element_line()). Specify all tick marks (axis.ticks),
ticks by plane (using axis.ticks.x or axis.ticks.y), or individually for each
axis (using axis.ticks.x.bottom, axis.ticks.x.top, axis.ticks.y.left,
theme

axis.ticks.y.right). axis.ticks.*.* inherits from axis.ticks.* which inherits from axis.ticks, which in turn inherits from line

axis.ticks.length, axis.ticks.length.x, axis.ticks.length.x.top, axis.ticks.length.x.bottom, axis.ticks.length.y, axis.ticks.length.y.left, axis.ticks.length.y.right

length of tick marks (unit)

axis.line, axis.line.x, axis.line.x.top, axis.line.x.bottom, axis.line.y, axis.line.y.left, axis.line.y.right

lines along axes (element_line()). Specify lines along all axes (axis.line), lines for each plane (using axis.line.x or axis.line.y), or individually for each axis (using axis.line.x.top, axis.line.x.bottom, axis.line.y.left, axis.line.y.right). axis.line.*.* inherits from axis.line.* which inherits from axis.line, which in turn inherits from line

legend.background

background of legend (element_rect(); inherits from rect)

legend.margin

the margin around each legend (margin())

legend.spacing, legend.spacing.x, legend.spacing.y

the spacing between legends (unit). legend.spacing.x & legend.spacing.y inherit from legend.spacing or can be specified separately

legend.key

background underneath legend keys (element_rect(); inherits from rect)

legend.key.size, legend.key.height, legend.key.width

size of legend keys (unit); key background height & width inherit from legend.key.size or can be specified separately

legend.text

legend item labels (element_text(); inherits from text)

legend.text.align

alignment of legend labels (number from 0 (left) to 1 (right))

legend.title

title of legend (element_text(); inherits from title)

legend.title.align

alignment of legend title (number from 0 (left) to 1 (right))

legend.position

the position of legends ("none", "left", "right", "bottom", "top", or two-element numeric vector)

legend.direction

layout of items in legends ("horizontal" or "vertical")

legend.justification

anchor point for positioning legend inside plot ("center" or two-element numeric vector) or the justification according to the plot area when positioned outside the plot

legend.box

arrangement of multiple legends ("horizontal" or "vertical")

legend.box.just

justification of each legend within the overall bounding box, when there are multiple legends ("top", "bottom", "left", or "right")

legend.box.margin

margins around the full legend area, as specified using margin()

legend.box.background

background of legend area (element_rect(); inherits from rect)

legend.box.spacing

The spacing between the plotting area and the legend box (unit)
theme

panel.background
background of plotting area, drawn underneath plot (element_rect(); inherits from rect)

panel.border
border around plotting area, drawn on top of plot so that it covers tick marks and grid lines. This should be used with fill = NA (element_rect(); inherits from rect)

panel.spacing, panel.spacing.x, panel.spacing.y
spacing between facet panels (unit). panel.spacing.x & panel.spacing.y inherit from panel.spacing or can be specified separately.

panel.grid, panel.grid.major, panel.grid.minor, panel.grid.major.x, panel.grid.major.y, panel.grid.minor.x, panel.grid.minor.y
grid lines (element_line()). Specify major grid lines, or minor grid lines separately (using panel.grid.major or panel.grid.minor) or individually for each axis (using panel.grid.major.x, panel.grid.minor.x, panel.grid.major.y, panel.grid.minor.y). Y axis grid lines are horizontal and x axis grid lines are vertical. panel.grid.*.* inherits from panel.grid.* which inherits from panel.grid, which in turn inherits from line

panel.ontop
option to place the panel (background, gridlines) over the data layers (logical). Usually used with a transparent or blank panel.background.

plot.background
background of the entire plot (element_rect(); inherits from rect)

plot.title
plot title (text appearance) (element_text(); inherits from title) left-aligned by default

plot.title.position, plot.caption.position
Alignment of the plot title/subtitle and caption. The setting for plot.title.position applies to both the title and the subtitle. A value of "panel" (the default) means that titles and/or caption are aligned to the plot panels. A value of "plot" means that titles and/or caption are aligned to the entire plot (minus any space for margins and plot tag).

plot.subtitle
plot subtitle (text appearance) (element_text(); inherits from title) left-aligned by default

plot.caption
caption below the plot (text appearance) (element_text(); inherits from title) right-aligned by default

plot.tag
upper-left label to identify a plot (text appearance) (element_text(); inherits from title) left-aligned by default

plot.tag.position
The position of the tag as a string ("topleft", "top", "topright", "left", "right", "bottomleft", "bottom", "bottomright") or a coordinate. If a string, extra space will be added to accommodate the tag.

plot.margin
margin around entire plot (unit with the sizes of the top, right, bottom, and left margins)

strip.background, strip.background.x, strip.background.y
background of facet labels (element_rect(); inherits from rect). Horizontal facet background (strip.background.x) & vertical facet background (strip.background.y) inherit from strip.background or can be specified separately
**theme**

- **strip.placement**
  - Placement of strip with respect to axes, either "inside" or "outside". Only important when axes and strips are on the same side of the plot.

- **strip.text, strip.text.x, strip.text.y**
  - Facet labels (element_text(); inherits from text). Horizontal facet labels (strip.text.x) & vertical facet labels (strip.text.y) inherit from strip.text or can be specified separately.

- **strip.switch.pad.grid**
  - Space between strips and axes when strips are switched (unit)

- **strip.switch.pad.wrap**
  - Space between strips and axes when strips are switched (unit)

- **complete**
  - Set this to TRUE if this is a complete theme, such as the one returned by theme_grey(). Complete themes behave differently when added to a ggplot object. Also, when setting complete = TRUE all elements will be set to inherit from blank elements.

- **validate**
  - TRUE to run validate_element(), FALSE to bypass checks.

**Theme inheritance**

Theme elements inherit properties from other theme elements hierarchically. For example, axis.title.x.bottom inherits from axis.title.x which inherits from axis.title, which in turn inherits from text. All text elements inherit directly or indirectly from text; all lines inherit from line, and all rectangular objects inherit from rect. This means that you can modify the appearance of multiple elements by setting a single high-level component.

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

**See Also**

+.gg() and %+replace%, element_blank(), element_line(), element_rect(), and element_text() for details of the specific theme elements.

**Examples**

```r
p1 <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) +
  geom_point() +
  labs(title = "Fuel economy declines as weight increases")
p1

# Plot --------------------------------------------------------------

p1 + theme(plot.title = element_text(size = rel(2)))
p1 + theme(plot.background = element_rect(fill = "green"))

# Panels --------------------------------------------------------------

p1 + theme(panel.background = element_rect(fill = "white", colour = "grey50"))
p1 + theme(panel.border = element_rect(linetype = "dashed", fill = NA))
p1 + theme(panel.grid.major = element_line(colour = "black"))
p1 + theme(
```
theme

```
panel.grid.major.y = element_blank(),
panel.grid.minor.y = element_blank()
)

# Put gridlines on top of data
p1 + theme(
  panel.background = element_rect(fill = NA),
  panel.grid.major = element_line(colour = "grey50"),
  panel.ontop = TRUE
)

# Axes ----------------------------------------------------------------------
# Change styles of axes texts and lines
p1 + theme(axis.line = element_line(size = 3, colour = "grey80"))
p1 + theme(axis.text = element_text(colour = "blue"))
p1 + theme(axis.ticks = element_line(size = 2))

# Change the appearance of the y-axis title
p1 + theme(axis.title.y = element_text(size = rel(1.5), angle = 90))

# Make ticks point outwards on y-axis and inwards on x-axis
p1 + theme(
  axis.ticks.length.y = unit(.25, "cm"),
  axis.ticks.length.x = unit(-.25, "cm"),
  axis.text.x = element_text(margin = margin(t = .3, unit = "cm"))
)

# Legend --------------------------------------------------------------------
p2 <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) +
  geom_point(aes(colour = factor(cyl), shape = factor(vs))) +
  labs(
    x = "Weight (1000 lbs)",
    y = "Fuel economy (mpg)",
    colour = "Cylinders",
    shape = "Transmission"
  )
p2

# Position
p2 + theme(legend.position = "none")
p2 + theme(legend.justification = "top")
p2 + theme(legend.position = "bottom")

# Or place legends inside the plot using relative coordinates between 0 and 1
# legend.justification sets the corner that the position refers to
p2 + theme(
  legend.position = c(.95, .95),
  legend.justification = c("right", "top"),
  legend.box.just = "right",
  legend.margin = margin(6, 6, 6, 6)
)```
# The legend.box properties work similarly for the space around
# all the legends
p2 + theme(
  legend.box.background = element_rect(),
  legend.box.margin = margin(6, 6, 6, 6)
)

# You can also control the display of the keys
# and the justification related to the plot area can be set
p2 + theme(legend.key = element_rect(fill = "white", colour = "black"))
p2 + theme(legend.text = element_text(size = 8, colour = "red"))
p2 + theme(legend.title = element_text(face = "bold"))

# Strips --------------------------------------------------------------------

p3 <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) +
  geom_point() +
  facet_wrap(~ cyl)
p3

p3 + theme(strip.background = element_rect(colour = "black", fill = "white"))
p3 + theme(strip.text.x = element_text(colour = "white", face = "bold"))
p3 + theme(panel.spacing = unit(1, "lines"))

theme_get

Get, set, and modify the active theme

Description

The current/active theme (see theme()) is automatically applied to every plot you draw. Use theme_get() to get the current theme, and theme_set() to completely override it. theme_update() and theme_replace() are shorthands for changing individual elements.

Usage

theme_get()

theme_set(new)

theme_update(…)

theme_replace(…)

e1 %+replace% e2

Arguments

new new theme (a list of theme elements)
... named list of theme settings
e1, e2 Theme and element to combine

Value

theme_set(), theme_update(), and theme_replace() invisibly return the previous theme so you can easily save it, then later restore it.

Adding on to a theme

+ and %+replace% can be used to modify elements in themes.

+ updates the elements of e1 that differ from elements specified (not NULL) in e2. Thus this operator can be used to incrementally add or modify attributes of a ggplot theme.

In contrast, %+replace% replaces the entire element; any element of a theme not specified in e2 will not be present in the resulting theme (i.e. NULL). Thus this operator can be used to overwrite an entire theme.

theme_update() uses the + operator, so that any unspecified values in the theme element will default to the values they are set in the theme. theme_replace() uses %+replace% to completely replace the element, so any unspecified values will overwrite the current value in the theme with NULL.

In summary, the main differences between theme_set(), theme_update(), and theme_replace() are:

• theme_set() completely overrides the current theme.
• theme_update() modifies a particular element of the current theme using the + operator.
• theme_replace() modifies a particular element of the current theme using the %+replace% operator.

See Also

+.gg()

Examples

p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
  geom_point()

p

# Use theme_set() to completely override the current theme.
# theme_update() and theme_replace() are similar except they
# apply directly to the current/active theme.
# theme_update() modifies a particular element of the current theme.
# Here we have the old theme so we can later restore it.
# Note that the theme is applied when the plot is drawn, not
# when it is created.
old <- theme_set(theme_bw())
p

theme_set(old)
txhousing

```
theme_update(panel.grid.minor = element_line(colour = "red"))

theme_set(old)
theme_replace(panel.grid.minor = element_line(colour = "red"))

theme_set(old)
```

# Modifying theme objects -----------------------------------------
# You can use + and %+replace% to modify a theme object.
# They differ in how they deal with missing arguments in
# the theme elements.

add_el <- theme_grey() +
  theme(text = element_text(family = "Times"))
add_el$text

rep_el <- theme_grey() %+replace%
  theme(text = element_text(family = "Times"))
rep_el$text

---

txhousing

### Housing sales in TX

**Description**

Information about the housing market in Texas provided by the TAMU real estate center, [https://www.recenter.tamu.edu/](https://www.recenter.tamu.edu/).

**Usage**

txhousing

**Format**

A data frame with 8602 observations and 9 variables:

- **city** Name of multiple listing service (MLS) area
- **year,month,date** Date
- **sales** Number of sales
- **volume** Total value of sales
- **median** Median sale price
- **listings** Total active listings
- **inventory** "Months inventory": amount of time it would take to sell all current listings at current pace of sales.
Quote faceting variables

Description

Just like `aes()`, `vars()` is a quoting function that takes inputs to be evaluated in the context of a dataset. These inputs can be:

- variable names
- complex expressions

In both cases, the results (the vectors that the variable represents or the results of the expressions) are used to form faceting groups.

Usage

`vars(...)`

Arguments

`...` Variables or expressions automatically quoted. These are evaluated in the context of the data to form faceting groups. Can be named (the names are passed to a labeller).

See Also

`aes()`, `facet_wrap()`, `facet_grid()`

Examples

```r
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, disp)) + geom_point()
p + facet_wrap(vars(vs, am))

# vars() makes it easy to pass variables from wrapper functions:
wrap_by <- function(...) {
  facet_wrap(vars(...), labeller = label_both)
}
p + wrap_by(vs)
p + wrap_by(vs, am)

# You can also supply expressions to vars(). In this case it's often a good idea to supply a name as well:
p + wrap_by(drat = cut_number(drat, 3))

# Let's create another function for cutting and wrapping a variable. This time it will take a named argument instead of dots, so we'll have to use the "enquote and unquote" pattern:
wrap_cut <- function(var, n = 3) {
  # Let's enquote the named argument `var` to make it auto-quoting:
```
vars

```r
var <- enquo(var)

# 'as_label()' will create a nice default name:
nm <- as_label(var)

# Now let's unquote everything at the right place. Note that we also
# unquote 'n' just in case the data frame has a column named
# 'n'. The latter would have precedence over our local variable
# because the data is always masking the environment.
wrap_by (!!nm := cut_number (!!var, !!n))
}

# Thanks to tidy eval idioms we now have another useful wrapper:
p + wrap_cut(drat)
```
Index

* colour scales
  scale_alpha, 205
  scale_colour_brewer, 208
  scale_colour_continuous, 211
  scale_colour_gradient, 215
  scale_colour_grey, 220
  scale_colour_hue, 222
  scale_colour_steps, 225
  scale_colour_viridis_d, 229

* datasets
  CoordsF, 28
  diamonds, 45
  economics, 47
  faithfuld, 54
  luv_colours, 185
  midwest, 189
  mpg, 190
  msleep, 191
  presidential, 200
  seals, 254
  stat_sf_coordinates, 261
  txhousing, 281

* facet labeller
  labeller, 177

* facet
  labellers, 179

* guides
  guide_bins, 163
  guide_colourbar, 165
  guide_coloursteps, 170
  guide_legend, 172
  guides, 160

* hplot
  print.ggplot, 200

* position adjustments
  position_dodge, 192
  position_identity, 194
  position_jitter, 194
  position_jitterdodge, 195
  position_nudge, 196
  position_stack, 197

* position scales
  scale_binned, 206
  scale_continuous, 232
  scale_date, 236
  scale_x_discrete, 251
  +.gg, 6
  +.gg(), 277, 280
  %+%(+.gg), 6
  %+replace%(theme_get), 279
  %+replace%, 277

  aes, 7
  aes(), 6, 9, 26, 31, 56, 59, 62, 64, 66, 71, 75, 78, 81, 85, 89, 93, 95, 100, 102, 104, 107, 112, 115, 118, 121, 125, 127, 130, 133, 136, 139, 142, 146, 148, 257, 259, 261, 262, 264, 267, 271, 282
  aes_, 9
  aes_(), 26, 31, 56, 59, 62, 64, 66, 71, 75, 78, 81, 85, 89, 93, 95, 100, 102, 104, 107, 112, 115, 118, 121, 125, 127, 130, 133, 136, 139, 142, 146, 148, 257, 259, 261, 262, 264, 267, 271
  aes_colour_fill_alpha, 10
  aes_eval, 12
  aes_group_order, 13
  aes_group_order(), 15
  aes_linetype_size_shape, 15
  aes_position, 16
  aes_q(aes_), 9
  aes_string(aes_), 9
  after_scale(aes_eval), 12
  after_stat(aes_eval), 12
  alt_text(get_alt_text), 151
  annotate, 18
  annotate(), 17, 108
  annotation_custom, 19

284
INDEX

annotation_logticks, 20
annotation_map, 22
annotation_raster, 24
as_wal layerer(), 177, 178, 180
autolayer, 25
autolayer(), 26
autoplot, 25
autoplot(), 25
base::cut(), 165, 171
base::cut.default, 44
base::strwrap(), 180
binned_scale, 205, 226, 231
binned_scale(), 210
borders, 26
boxplot(), 67
boxplot.stats(), 67
bquote, 180
color(aes_colour_fill_alpha), 10
color_steps, 215
colors(), 185
colour(aes_colour_fill_alpha), 10
complete_themes, 272
continuous_scale, 216, 250
continuous_scale(), 205, 210, 231, 240
coord_cartesian, 34
coord_cartesian(), 38, 40, 183, 207, 217, 227, 234, 239, 249
coord_equal(coord_fixed), 35
coord_fixed, 35
coord_flip, 36
coord_map, 37
coord_polar, 40
coord_quickmap(coord_map), 37
coord_sf(CoordSf), 28
coord_sf(), 22
coord_trans, 41
coord_trans(), 21
CoordSf, 28
cut_interval, 44
cut_number(cut_interval), 44
cut_width(cut_interval), 44
density(), 82, 149
derive(sec_axis), 254
diamonds, 45
discrete_scale, 220, 222, 242, 244, 246, 251
discrete_scale(), 205, 210, 231, 240
draw_key, 46
draw_key_abline(draw_key), 46
draw_key_blank(draw_key), 46
draw_key_boxplot(draw_key), 46
draw_key_crossbar(draw_key), 46
draw_key_dotplot(draw_key), 46
draw_key_label(draw_key), 46
draw_key_path(draw_key), 46
draw_key_point(draw_key), 46
draw_key_pointrange(draw_key), 46
draw_key_polygon(draw_key), 46
draw_key_rect(draw_key), 46
draw_key_smooth(draw_key), 46
draw_key_text(draw_key), 46
draw_key_timeseries(draw_key), 46
draw_key_vpath(draw_key), 46
dup_axis(sec_axis), 254
economics, 47
economics_long(economics), 47
element_blank(margin), 186
element_blank(), 277
element_line(margin), 186
element_line(), 274–277
element_rect(margin), 186
element_rect(), 274–277
element_text(margin), 186
element_text(), 162, 164, 167, 171, 173, 274–277
expand_limits, 48
expand_limits(), 64, 184
expand_scale(expansion), 48
expansion, 48
expansion(), 207, 218, 221, 223, 227, 234, 239, 250, 252
facet_grid, 49
facet_grid(), 52, 177, 203, 282
facet_wrap, 52
facet_wrap(), 49, 177, 180, 203, 282
faithful, 54
faithfuld, 54
fill(aes_colour_fill_alpha), 10
format.ggproto (print.ggproto), 201

fortify, 55

fortify.lm(), 55

geom_abline, 55
geom_area (geom_ribbon), 132
geom_area(), 198
geom_bar, 58
geom_bar(), 14, 97, 134, 135, 198, 206
geom_bin2d (geom_bin_2d), 62
geom_bin2d(), 76, 87, 102, 118
geom_bin_2d, 62
geom_blank, 64
geom_blank(), 48
geom_boxplot, 65
geom_boxplot(), 106, 119, 127, 147
geom_col (geom_bar), 58
geom_contour, 69, 86
geom_contour(), 87
geom_contour_filled (geom_contour), 69
geom_contour_filled(), 87
geom_count, 74
geom_count(), 118, 119
geom_crossbar, 77
geom_crossbar(), 17, 269
geom_curve (geom_segment), 138
geom_curve(), 17
geom_density, 80
geom_density(), 84, 147
geom_density2d (geom_density_2d), 84
geom_density2d(), 119
geom_density2d_filled
(geom_density_2d), 84
geom_density_2d, 84
geom_density_2d(), 73, 119
geom_density_2d_filled
(geom_density_2d), 84
geom_dotplot, 88
geom_errorbar (geom_crossbar), 77
geom_errorbar(), 17, 92, 269
geom_errorbarh, 92
geom_errorbarh(), 79
geom_freqpoly, 94
geom_freqpoly(), 83
geom_function, 99
geom_hex, 102
geom_hex(), 119
geom_histogram (geom_freqpoly), 94
geom_histogram(), 12, 14, 61, 83, 256
geom_hline (geom_abline), 55
geom_jitter, 104
geom_jitter(), 68, 118
geom_label, 106
geom_line (geom_path), 114
geom_line(), 14, 15, 17, 57, 97, 140
geom_linerange (geom_crossbar), 77
geom_linerange(), 17, 135, 269
geom_map, 111
geom_map(), 23
geom_path, 114
geom_path(), 17, 33, 121, 122, 140
geom_point, 118
geom_point(), 15, 17, 33, 62, 74, 106
geom_pointrange (geom_crossbar), 77
geom_pointrange(), 17, 269
geom_polygon, 26, 120
geom_polygon(), 33, 116, 135
geom_qq (geom_qq_line), 123
geom_qq_line, 123
geom_quantile, 127
geom_quantile(), 68, 119
geom_raster, 129
geom_raster(), 24
geom_rect (geom_raster), 129
geom_rect(), 17
geom.ribbon, 132
geom.ribbon(), 122
geom_rug, 135
geom_segment, 138
geom_segment(), 17, 57, 116, 145
geom_sf (CoordSf), 28
geom_sf(), 22
geom_sf_label (CoordSf), 28
geom_sf_label(), 261
geom_sf_text (CoordSf), 28
geom_sf_text(), 261
geom_smooth, 141
geom_smooth(), 79, 119
geom_spoke, 145
geom_spoke(), 140
geom_step (geom_path), 114
geom_vline, 147
geom_vline(), 68, 83, 150
geom_vline (geom_abline), 55
GeomSf (CoordSf), 28
ggplot_build(), 201
ggproto, 154
ggproto_parent (ggproto), 154
ggsave, 155
ggsf (CoordSf), 28
ggtheme, 157
ggtitle (labs), 182
glm(), 144
gradient scale, 225
gray.colors(), 220
grDevices::colors(), 10
grid::arrow(), 115, 187
grid::curveGrob(), 138
grid::pathGrob(), 26, 121
grid::unit(), 21, 136, 164, 167, 168, 170, 173
group (aes_group_order), 13
guide_axis, 162
guide_axis(), 255
guide_bins, 161, 163, 168, 171, 174
guide_colorbar (guide_colourbar), 165
guide_colorsteps (guide_coloursteps), 170
guide_colourbar, 161, 165, 165, 170, 171, 174
guide_colourbar(), 160, 170
guide_coloursteps, 161, 165, 168, 170, 174
guide_coloursteps(), 163
guide_legend, 161, 165, 168, 171, 172
guide_legend(), 160, 163
guide_none, 175
guides, 160, 165, 168, 171, 174
guides(), 168, 174, 208, 221, 223, 231, 234, 239, 243, 245, 247, 250, 252

hmisc, 176
Hmisc::capitalize(), 177
Hmisc::smean.cl.boot(), 176
Hmisc::smean.cl.normal(), 176
Hmisc::smedian.hilow(), 176
hsv, 231

interp::interp(), 70
is.ggproto (ggproto), 154

label_both (labellers), 179
label_bquote, 181
label_bquote(), 180
label_context (labellers), 179
label_parsed (labellers), 179
label_parsed(), 50, 53
label_value (labellers), 179
label_value(), 50, 53
label_wrap_gen (labellers), 179
labeller, 177, 282
labeller(), 50, 53, 180, 181
labellers, 178, 179, 181
labs, 182

labs(), 162, 164, 167, 171, 173, 175, 235, 251
lambda, 207, 216, 217, 220, 221, 223, 227, 233, 234, 238, 239, 242–244, 247, 249, 250, 252

layer(), 18, 32, 46, 56, 59, 63, 65, 66, 71, 75, 78, 82, 89, 93, 95, 100, 103, 105, 108, 112, 115, 119, 121, 125, 128, 131, 134, 136, 139, 142, 146, 148, 257, 259, 261, 262, 265, 267, 271

lims, 183
lims(), 235, 251

linetype (aes_linetype_size_shape), 15
lm(), 144
loess(), 144

luv_colours, 185

mapproj::mapproject(), 38
maps::map(), 26
margin, 186
margin(), 187, 275
MASS::bandwidth.nrd(), 86
MASS::eqscplot(), 36
MASS::kde2d(), 84
mean_cl_boot (hmisc), 176
mean_cl_normal (hmisc), 176
mean.sd1 (hmisc), 176
mean_se, 188
mean_se(), 269
median.hilow (hmisc), 176
mgcv::gam(), 142
midwest, 189
mpg, 190
msleep, 191
options(), 212
plot(), 202
plot.ggplot (print.ggplot), 200
png, 156
png(), 156
position.dodge, 192, 194–196, 198
position.dodge(), 60, 61
position.dodge2 (position.dodge), 192
position.dodge2(), 60, 61
position.fill (position.stack), 197
position.fill(), 60
position.identity, 192, 194, 195, 196, 198
position.jitter, 192, 194, 195, 196, 198
position.jitter.dodge, 192, 194, 195, 196, 198
position.nudge, 192, 194–196, 196, 198
position.stack, 192, 194–196, 197
position.stack(), 60, 134
predict(), 143
presidential, 200
pretty(), 71, 86
print.ggplot, 200
print.ggproto, 201
qplot, 202
quantreg::rq(), 128
quantreg::rqs(), 128
quasiquotation, 8
quickplot (qplot), 202
quoting function, 8, 282
RColorBrewer::brewer.pal(), 210
rel (margin), 186
rescale(), 210, 218, 228, 231
resolution, 204
rlang::as_function(), 100, 101
scale_alpha, 205, 211, 213, 218, 221, 224, 228, 231
scale_alpha(), 11
scale_alpha.binned (scale_alpha), 205
scale_alpha.continuous (scale_alpha), 205
scale_alpha.date (scale_alpha), 205
scale_alpha.datetime (scale_alpha), 205
scale_alpha.discrete (scale_alpha), 205
scale_alpha.identity (scale_identity), 240
scale_alpha_manual (scale_manual), 243
scale_alpha.ordinal (scale_alpha), 205
scale.binned, 206
scale.color.binned
(scale_colour_continuous), 211
scale.color.brewer
(scale_colour_brewer), 208
scale.color.continuous
(scale_colour_continuous), 211
scale.color.date
(scale_colour_gradient), 215
scale.color.datetime
(scale_colour_gradient), 215
scale.color.discrete
(scale_colour_discrete), 213
scale.color.distiller
(scale_colour_brewer), 208
scale.color.fermenter
(scale_colour_brewer), 208
scale.color.gradient
(scale_colour_gradient), 215
scale.color.gradient2
(scale_colour_gradient), 215
scale.color.gradientn
(scale_colour_gradient), 215
scale.color.grey (scale_colour-grey), 220
scale.color.hue (scale_colour-hue), 222
scale.color.identity (scale_identity), 240
scale.color.manual (scale_manual), 243
scale.color.ordinal
(scale_colour_viridis_d), 229
scale.color.steps (scale_colour_steps), 225
scale.color.steps2
(scale_colour_steps), 225
scale_color_stepsn
  (scale_colour_steps), 225
scale_color_viridis_b
  (scale_colour_viridis_d), 229
scale_color_viridis_c
  (scale_colour_viridis_d), 229
scale_color_viridis_d
  (scale_colour_viridis_d), 229
scale_colour_binned
  (scale_colour_continuous), 211
scale_colour_brewer. 205, 208, 213, 218, 221, 224, 228, 231
scale_colour_brewer(), 11
scale_colour_continuous. 205, 211, 213, 218, 221, 224, 228, 231
scale_colour_date
  (scale_colour_gradient), 215
scale_colour_datetime
  (scale_colour_gradient), 215
scale_colour_discrete, 213
scale_colour_distiller
  (scale_colour_brewer), 208
scale_colour_fermenter
  (scale_colour_brewer), 208
scale_colour_gradient, 205, 211, 213, 215, 221, 224, 228, 231
scale_colour_gradient(), 11, 212, 213, 220, 228
scale_colour_gradient2
  (scale_colour_gradient), 215
scale_colour_gradient2(), 217
scale_colour_gradientn
  (scale_colour_gradient), 215
scale_colour_gradientn(), 217
scale_colour_grey, 205, 211, 213, 218, 220, 224, 228, 231
scale_colour_grey(), 11
scale_colour_hue, 205, 211, 213, 218, 221, 222, 228, 231
scale_colour_hue(), 11, 214
scale_colour_identity(scale_identity), 240
scale_colour_identity(), 11
scale_colour_manual(scale_manual), 243
scale_colour_manual(), 11
scale_colour_ordinal
  (scale_colour_viridis_d), 229
scale_colour_steps, 205, 211, 213, 218, 221, 224, 225, 231
scale_colour_steps(), 212, 213, 218
scale_colour_steps2
  (scale_colour_steps), 225
scale_colour_stepsn
  (scale_colour_steps), 225
scale_colour_viridis_b
  (scale_colour_viridis_d), 229
scale_colour_viridis_c
  (scale_colour_viridis_d), 229
scale_colour_viridis_d
  (scale_colour_viridis_d), 229
scale_colour_brewer()
  (scale_colour_brewer), 208
scale_colour_continuous
  (scale_colour_continuous), 211
scale_colour_continuous(), 11
scale_date, 236
scale_discrete_identity
  (scale_identity), 240
scale_fill_binned
  (scale_colour_continuous), 211
scale_fill_brewer
  (scale_colour_brewer), 208
scale_fill_brewer(), 11, 213, 214
scale_fill_continuous
  (scale_colour_continuous), 211
scale_fill_date
  (scale_colour_gradient), 215
scale_fill_datetime
  (scale_colour_gradient), 215
scale_fill_discrete
  (scale_colour_discrete), 213
scale_fill_distiller
  (scale_colour_brewer), 208
scale_fill_fermenter
  (scale_colour_brewer), 208
scale_fill_gradient
  (scale_colour_gradient), 215
scale_fill_gradient(), 11, 212, 213
scale_fill_gradient2
  (scale_colour_gradient), 215
scale_fill_gradientn
  (scale_colour_gradient), 215
scale_fill_grey(scale_colour_grey), 220
INDEX

scales::extended_breaks(), 207, 216, 227, 233, 249
scales::hue_pal(), 220, 222, 242, 244, 247, 251
scales::rescale(), 217
scales::seq_gradient_pal(), 218, 228
scales::squish(), 207, 217, 227, 234, 239, 250
scales::squish_infinite(), 207, 217, 227, 234, 239, 250
scales::trans_new(), 42, 208, 218, 227, 234, 250
seals, 254
sec_axis(), 254
sec_axis(), 234, 239
shape(aes_linetype_size_shape), 15
size(aes_linetype_size_shape), 15
stage(aes_eval), 12
stat(aes_eval), 12
stat_bin(geom_freqpoly), 94
stat_bin(), 12, 61, 83, 266
stat_bin2d(geom_bin_2d), 62
stat_bin2d(), 104, 265
stat_bin2d(geom_bin_2d), 62
stat_bin_hex(geom_hex), 102
stat_binhex(geom_hex), 102
stat_binhex(), 63
stat_boxplot(geom_boxplot), 65
stat_contour(geom_contour), 69
stat_contour(), 87
stat_contour_filled(geom_contour), 69
stat_contour_filled(), 87, 165, 171
stat_count(geom_bar), 58
stat_count(), 96, 97
stat_density(geom_density), 80
stat_density(), 150
stat_density2d(geom_density_2d), 84
stat_density2d(geom_density_2d), 84
stat_density2d_filled(geom_density_2d), 84
stat_density2d(geom_density_2d), 84
stat_density2d(geom_density_2d), 84
stat_density2d_filled(geom_density_2d), 84
stat_density2d(geom_density_2d), 84
stat_ecdf, 256
stat_ellipse, 258
stat_function(geom_function), 99
stat_identity, 260
stat_qq(geom_qq_line), 123
stat_qq_line(geom_qq_line), 123
stat_quantile(geom_quantile), 127
stat_sf(CoordSf), 28
stat_sf_coordinates(), 261
stat_sf_coordinates(), 33
stat_smooth(geom_smooth), 141
stat_spoke(geom_spoke), 145
stat_sum(geom_count), 74
stat_summary(stat_summary_bin), 266
stat_summary(), 79, 176, 188, 263
stat_summary2d(stat_summary_2d), 263
stat_summary_2d(), 263
stat_summary_bin, 266
stat_summary_hex(stat_summary_2d), 263
stat_summary_hex(), 265
stat_unique, 270
stat_ydensity(geom_violin), 147
stats::bw.nrd(), 82, 149
stats::loess(), 142
StatsF(CoordSf), 28
StatsSfCoordinates((stat_sf_coordinates), 261
strftime(), 238
substitute(), 9

theme(), 186, 272
theme(), 6, 157, 162, 164, 167, 170, 171, 173, 279
theme_bw(ggtheme), 157
theme_classic(ggtheme), 157
theme_dark(ggtheme), 157
theme_get, 279
theme_gray(ggtheme), 157
theme_grey(ggtheme), 157
theme_grey(), 277
theme_light(ggtheme), 157
theme_linedraw(ggtheme), 157
theme_minimal(ggtheme), 157
theme_replace(theme_get), 279
theme_set_theme_get, 279
theme_test(ggtheme), 157
theme_update(theme_get), 279
theme_update(), 272
theme_void(ggtheme), 157
transformation object, 207, 216, 226, 233, 249
txhousing, 281
vars, 282
vars(), 8, 50, 52

waiver(). 162, 164, 167, 171, 173, 175

x (aes_position), 16
xend (aes_position), 16
xlab (labs), 182
xlim (lims), 183
xmax (aes_position), 16
xmin (aes_position), 16

y (aes_position), 16
yend (aes_position), 16
ylab (labs), 182
ylim (lims), 183
ymax (aes_position), 16
ymin (aes_position), 16